






# THE ENTIRE BIBLE MADE SIMPLE

## A CLEAR ROADMAP THROUGH GOD'S STORY

Welcome to Bible Made Simple, your clear roadmap through God's Word. This guide walks you step by step from Genesis to Revelation, offering concise summaries, timelines, and Practical applications that help every reader grasp the big story. To gain the most from each section, read slowly, pause to reflect on the "Summary," look up the full Scripture reference, discuss insights with family or friends, and journal a brief prayer. Begin every session with a short prayer : "Open my eyes, Lord, to behold wondrous things" (Psalm 119:18) and keep your heart ready to live what you learn through daily obedience, repentance, and loving service. Remember that Bible Made Simple is a study aid, **not** a replacement for the Holy Bible; we always recommend reading the Holy Bible!

# GENESIS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Moses (traditionally)
-  **Date written:** Unknown - 1800 BC
-  **Location :** Eden, Egypt , more

## MAIN CHARACTERS



ADAM



EVE



NOAH



ABRAHAM



SARAH



ISAAC



JACOB



JOSEPH



CAIN








ABEL

## BOOK SUMMARY

Genesis is the book of beginnings, revealing how God created the world, humanity, and His covenant with His people. Adam and Eve's disobedience introduced corruption, death, and separation from God. Yet God, in His mercy, immediately revealed the promise of salvation through the coming of the Savior. The book follows key patriarchs: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob who receive God's promises, shaping the future of Israel. Joseph's journey from betrayal to leadership in Egypt demonstrates God's sovereignty in fulfilling His plans. Genesis lays the foundation for the plan of salvation, which is brought to fullness in the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is consubstantial with the Father and shares the same divine essence with the Holy Spirit—who now calls every person to embrace divine grace through true faith, heartfelt repentance, and steadfast works of love






## KEY VERSES

-  **Genesis 1:1** – “In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.” – Establishes God as the Creator and ruler of all.
-  **Genesis 3:15** – “He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel.” – The first prophecy of Christ's victory over.
-  **Genesis 12:2-3** – “I will make you a great nation; I will bless you and make your name great; and you shall be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who curses you; and in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed” – God's covenant with Abraham, leading to the coming of Christ.
-  **Genesis 22:8** – “My son, God will provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering.” – A foreshadowing of Jesus as the Lamb of God.
-  **Genesis 50:20** – “But as for you, you meant evil against me; but God meant it for good.” – Joseph's story shows how God uses trials for His greater plan

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Genesis foreshadows Jesus as the promised Redeemer. In Genesis 3:15, God declares that a descendant will crush the serpent's head, foretelling Jesus' victory over sin. Abraham's test with Isaac mirrors God's willingness to sacrifice His Son, and Joseph's betrayal, suffering, and rise to power reflect Jesus' suffering and ultimate redemption for the world.

## KEY THEMES

-  **Creation & God's Sovereignty** – God creates everything with wisdom and purpose, ruling over all creation.
-  **Sin & Its Consequences** – The fall of mankind brings suffering, separation, and death.
-  **Covenant & God's Promises** – God's faithfulness is revealed through His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, ensuring a future nation.
-  **Judgment & Mercy** – The flood and Sodom's destruction demonstrate God's justice, yet His mercy provides salvation for the faithful.
-  **God's Plan for Redemption** – Despite human failure, God's plan continues, setting the stage for Jesus

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Genesis teaches us that God is in control, even in uncertainty. His promises never fail, as seen in Abraham, Jacob, and Joseph's lives. Sin has consequences, but God provides redemption. Just as God used Joseph's suffering for good, our trials can be used for our salvation. Trusting God and living in obedience, repentance, and faith are essential to walk with Him



**1** | CREATION & THE FALL GENESIS 1-3



**2** | THE FLOOD & NATIONS GENESIS 4-11



**3** | ABRAHAM COVENANT GENESIS 12-25



**4** | THE TWELVE TRIBES GENESIS 26-36



**5** | JOSEPH'S RISE GENESIS 37-47



**6** | THE PROMISE CONTINUES GENESIS 48-50

### 1 | CREATION & THE FALL (GENESIS 1-3)

God creates the universe and humanity with divine purpose. Adam and Eve live in Eden but disobey God, bringing sin, death, and separation. Yet, in mercy, God promises a future Redeemer to restore His plan and defeat evil.

### 2 | THE FLOOD & NATIONS (GENESIS 4-11)

Sin spreads across humanity, leading to judgment through the flood. Noah and his family are spared as a righteous remnant, preserving God's covenant. Later, at Babel, people attempt to build a tower to reach the heavens, and God scatters them by confusing their language.

### 3 | ABRAHAM COVENANT (GENESIS 12-25)

God calls Abraham to leave his homeland and promises to make him a great nation. Despite their old age, Abraham and Sarah have Isaac, the son of promise. God tests Abraham's faith but provides a ram as a substitute.

### 4 | THE TWELVE TRIBES (GENESIS 26-36)

God reaffirms His covenant first with Isaac and then with Jacob, passing on the same promises given to Abraham. While living in Haran, Jacob marries Leah and Rachel; through them and their maidservants he fathers twelve sons, the founders of Israel's tribes. During these years God protects Jacob, brings him safely back to Canaan, and in a night-long struggle renames him "Israel."

### 5 | JOSEPH'S RISE (GENESIS 37-47)

Joseph is sold into slavery by his jealous brothers but rises to power in Egypt. A severe famine strikes the region, forcing his family to seek help, leading to their reunion and their settlement in Egypt.

### 6 | THE PROMISE CONTINUES (GENESIS 48-50)

Jacob blesses his sons, foretelling their future tribes and shaping Israel's destiny. Joseph reassures his brothers that God used their betrayal for good, preserving many lives. Israel remains in Egypt, growing into a great nation while awaiting God's promise of deliverance.

# EXODUS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Moses
-  **Date written:** 1445–1405 BC
-  **Settings :** Egypt , Mount Sinai

## MAIN CHARACTERS



MOSES



PHAROAH



AARON



MIRIAM





JOSHUA


## BOOK SUMMARY


Exodus is the second book of the Bible. It tells how God saw His people suffer as slaves in Egypt and chose Moses to set them free. Through ten mighty plagues, God convinced Pharaoh to let the Israelites go. At the last moment, He parted the Red Sea so they could escape safely, then closed it again on their enemies. Once free, the people journeyed into the wilderness and camped at Mount Sinai. There God spoke to them, giving the Ten Commandments and many laws to shape their new life. He then led them toward the land He had promised, guiding them by a pillar of cloud by day and fire by night


## KEY VERSES

 **Exodus 3:14** – “And God said to Moses, ‘I AM WHO I AM.’” – God reveals Himself as eternal, unchanging, and self-existent.

 **Exodus 12:13** – “When I see the blood, I will pass over you.” – The Passover marks Israel's deliverance, foreshadowing Jesus' sacrifice.

 **Exodus 14:14** – “The Lord will fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.” – God fights for His people.






 **Exodus 20:2-3** – “I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. You shall have no other gods before Me.” – The Ten Commandments establish God's authority and moral law.

 **Exodus 33:14** – “My Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.” – God assures His people of His presence and guidance

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Exodus foreshadows Christ. Just as Moses led Israel out of bondage, Jesus Christ—through His Incarnation, Cross, and Resurrection—delivers us from sin and death when we answer Him in faith and repentance. The Passover lamb's blood prefigures the Lamb of God. The desert's manna and water point to Jesus, the Bread of Life and the Living Water we receive in Baptism. The Law at Sinai reaches its fulfillment in Him; living by the Spirit's grace, we can walk in God's commandments

## KEY THEMES

-  **God's Power & Deliverance** – Through miracles, plagues, and the parting of the Red Sea, God rescues Israel from slavery and shows His supreme authority.
-  **Faith & Obedience** – Trusting God leads to blessings, while disobedience results in consequences, as seen in Israel's journey.
-  **Covenant & Law** – The Ten Commandments establish Israel's identity and set them apart as God's chosen people.
-  **Judgment & Mercy** – God, in His justice, does not overlook sin—but in His mercy, He forgives and restores through repentance, as shown when He renewed the covenant after the golden calf.
-  **God's Plan for Redemption** – The Passover foreshadows Jesus' ultimate sacrifice, through which He offers salvation to humanity and invites our faithful response.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Exodus shows God shattering bondage and guiding His people through impossible waters. The blood of the Passover lamb shields them, and the sea opens at His command. In barren days He feeds them with bread from heaven and shade from the cloud. When complaints arise, quick repentance leads them back beneath His guidance. Trusting His commandments and walking with the community He formed turns every wilderness into a road toward union with Him.

**1** | BIRTH OF MOSES

EXODUS 1-2

**2** | MOSES CALL & PLAGUES

EXODUS 3-12

**3** | RED SEA CROSSING

EXODUS 13-18

**4** | TEN COMMANDMENTS

EXODUS 19-24

**5** | TABERNACLE

EXODUS 25-31

**6** | THE GOLDEN CALF

EXODUS 32-40

**1 | Birth of Moses (Exodus 1-2)**

The Hebrews multiply, so Pharaoh enslaves them and orders baby boys killed. Moses is saved in a basket, adopted by Pharaoh's daughter, and raised in the palace. After killing an Egyptian oppressor, he flees to Midian, where God prepares him for 40 years

**2 | Moses call & Plagues (Exodus 3-12)**

God speaks from a burning bush, naming Himself "I AM." Moses and Aaron confront Pharaoh, who refuses. God sends ten plagues to crush Egypt's idols. The last plague—the death of the first-born—begins Passover. Pharaoh finally lets Israel go

**3 | Red Sea Crossing (Exodus 13-18)**

God guides Israel with a cloud by day and fire by night. He parts the Red Sea; Israel crosses, Egypt drowns. In the desert He gives water, manna, quail, and victory over Amalek

**4 | Ten Commandments (Exodus 19-24)**

God descends on Mount Sinai in fire and smoke, displaying His holiness and power. He gives the Ten Commandments, moral laws, and civil instructions, shaping Israel's identity as His chosen nation. Israel solemnly agrees to follow the covenant, sealing their commitment to God through blood and obedience

**5 | Tabernacle (Exodus 25-31)**

God commands the construction of the Ark of the Covenant, the tabernacle, and the priestly system, establishing a dwelling place for His presence among His people. These detailed instructions set the foundation for Israel's worship, foreshadowing the future temple and Christ as our High Priest.

**6 | The Golden Calf & (Exodus 32-40)**

While Moses is on the mountain, Israel makes a golden calf. God is furious, but Moses intercedes. God forgives, renews the covenant, and His glory shines on Moses' face. When the tabernacle is finished, God's cloud fills it.

# LEVITICUS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Moses
-  **Date written:** 1445–1405 BC
-  **Settings :** Mount Sinai

## MAIN CHARACTERS



MOSES



AARON



NADAB



ABIHU








ELEAZAR

## BOOK SUMMARY

Leviticus records the Lord's instructions at Mount Sinai for a holy people to live with a holy God. It establishes the sacrifices, the priesthood, purity laws, and feast days so Israel can remain in covenant fellowship and keep the divine presence in the tabernacle. Every ritual reveals that sin causes death and separation from God, and that restoration requires the shedding of blood, prefiguring Christ's self-offering and that holiness embraces every area of life. The Day of Atonement, the book's centre, pictures the high priest entering the Holy of Holies for the whole nation. All these shadows point to Christ, the true High Priest and perfect Sacrifice, who opens direct access to God






## KEY VERSES

-  **Leviticus 17:11** – “For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.” – Sacrificial blood points to Jesus' ultimate atonement.
-  **Leviticus 19:2** – “You shall be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy.” – God's call to holiness for His people.
-  **Leviticus 20:26** – “And you shall be holy to Me, for I the Lord am holy, and have separated you from the peoples, that you should be Mine.” – Israel is chosen to reflect God's holiness.
-  **Leviticus 16:30** – “For on that day the priest shall make atonement for you, to cleanse you.” – The Day of Atonement foreshadows Christ's sacrifice.
-  **Leviticus 19:18** – “Love your neighbor as yourself.” – Jesus later affirms this as a central command

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Christ is prefigured in every offering and in Aaron's ministry. The altar-blood foreshadows His cross; the scapegoat that bears Israel's sins points to Him who “carried our sins in His body”; the high-priestly mediation anticipates His eternal priesthood. By His one self-offering, Christ fulfills the Law, unites us to Himself, and opens the way into the true Holy of Holies through His Body and Blood

## KEY THEMES

-  **Holiness of God** — “Be holy, for I am holy” sets the tone for all life.
-  **Sacrifice & Atonement** – Blood offerings emphasize the cost of sin and foreshadow Jesus' sacrifice.
-  **Priesthood & Mediation** – The priests intercede for Israel, pointing to Jesus as our eternal High Priest.
-  **Purity and Cleanliness** — Ritual laws teach inward purity and respect for God's presence.
-  **Love & Moral Living** – God's commands emphasize loving Him and others, forming the foundation of Christ's teachings

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Leviticus calls every believer to a life that is set apart. Start each day by offering yourself to God, just as Israel brought sacrifices to the altar—your prayers, service, and decisions become living offerings. Keep short accounts with sin; confession and forgiveness restore fellowship the way blood once cleansed the sanctuary. Practice fairness in business, kindness to strangers, and care for the poor, for holiness reaches beyond the sanctuary into every corner of life. Let weekly worship shape your calendar, reminding you that God, not work, defines your worth. Above all, remember that Christ is both Priest and Sacrifice, so draw near to God with reverent confidence



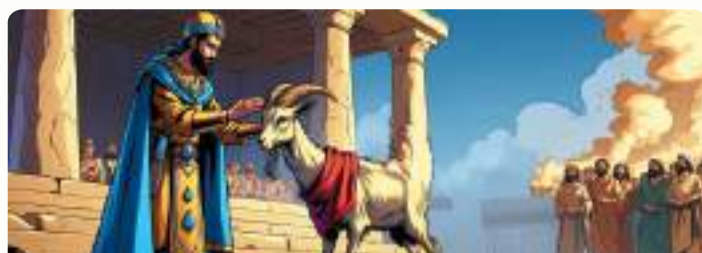
**1** | LAWS OF SACRIFICE | LEVITICUS 1-7



**2** | PRIESTHOOD & PURITY | LEVITICUS 8-10



**3** | LAWS ON PURITY | LEVITICUS 11-15



**4** | DAY OF ATONEMENT | LEVITICUS 16-17



**5** | MORAL & CIVIL LAWS | LEVITICUS 18-22



**6** | COVENANT BLESSINGS | LEVITICUS 23-27

#### **1 | LAWS OF SACRIFICE (LEVITICUS 1-7)**

God establishes five offerings—burnt, grain, peace, sin, and guilt—to provide atonement, symbolize devotion, and teach Israel about holiness. Each sacrifice foreshadows Christ's ultimate atonement for sin on the cross.

#### **2 | PRIESTHOOD & PURITY (LEVITICUS 8-10)**

Aaron and his sons are ordained through sacred rituals, becoming Israel's priests and mediators. Nadab and Abihu offer unauthorized fire and are struck dead, revealing God's holiness and the need for obedient worship.

#### **3 | LAWS ON PURITY (LEVITICUS 11-15)**

God gives dietary laws, purity rules, and disease regulations to distinguish Israel from the nations. These laws symbolize spiritual cleansing and dependence on God's holiness in every aspect of life.

#### **4 | THE DAY OF ATONEMENT (LEVITICUS 16-17)**

On Yom Kippur the high priest enters the Holy of Holies with sacrificial blood to make atonement for the nation. A second goat, the "scapegoat," has Israel's sins confessed over it and is led into the wilderness, symbolically carrying guilt away from the camp. The rite foreshadows Christ, our High Priest, who by His own blood accomplished redemption for all, continually applying its power to us through the Eucharist and life in His Church.

#### **5 | MORAL & CIVIL LAWS (LEVITICUS 18-22)**

God commands moral purity, justice, and holiness in daily life. Laws govern relationships, social justice, and priestly conduct, reinforcing that Israel must reflect God's righteousness as His chosen people.

#### **6 | COVENANT BLESSINGS (LEVITICUS 23-27)**

God establishes holy feasts like Passover, the Sabbath Year, and Jubilee, marking times of celebration, rest, and redemption. Blessings and curses reveal that obedience brings life, but rebellion leads to judgment.

# NUMBERS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Moses
-  **Date written:** 1445–1405 BC
-  **Location :** Wilderness, Moab

## MAIN CHARACTERS



MOSES



AARON



MIRIAM



JOSHUA



CALEB



BALAAM



KORAH



ELIAZAR



BALAK

## BOOK SUMMARY

Numbers records Israel's forty-year journey from Sinai to the plains of Moab, framed by two censuses. The first generation's unbelief at Kadesh-Barnea brings God's judgment of wandering until they die, yet the Lord abides with His people—guiding by cloud and fire, feeding with manna, bringing water from the rock, and guarding them in battle. He orders the camp, confirms the priesthood, and teaches holiness. Balaam is compelled to bless Israel and prophesies the “Star out of Jacob,” pointing to the Messiah. By the book's close a new, faithful generation stands at the Jordan, ready to enter Canaan under Joshua.

## KEY VERSES



**Numbers 6:24-26** – “The Lord bless you and keep you; The Lord make His face shine upon you, And be gracious to you; The Lord lift up His countenance upon you, And give you peace.” – A priestly blessing showing God's favor and protection.



**Numbers 14:9** – “Only do not rebel against the Lord, nor fear the people of the land, for they are our bread; their protection has departed from them, and the Lord is with us. Do not fear them!” – A call to trust God despite fear, spoken before Israel's rebellion.



**Numbers 21:9** – “So Moses made a bronze serpent, and put it on a pole; and so it was, if a serpent had bitten anyone, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.” – A foreshadowing of Christ's crucifixion,



**Numbers 23:19** – “God is not a man, that He should lie, Nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?” – Declares God's faithfulness and trustworthiness in keeping His promises.



**Numbers 24:17** – “A Star shall come out of Jacob; A Scepter shall rise out of Israel.” – A prophecy pointing to Jesus, the coming King and Messiah

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Numbers shows Christ in several clear pictures. The bronze serpent lifted high (21 : 8-9) points to Jesus lifted on the cross for the healing of all who look to Him. The daily manna foreshadows Christ, the true Bread from heaven, and the water from the rock points to the life-giving Spirit poured out through the pierced side of Christ. As the cloud and fire guide Israel through the desert, so the Risen Lord leads His Church on her journey to the promised rest

## KEY THEMES



**God's Guidance & Provision** – God leads Israel with a cloud and fire, providing manna and water.



**Faith vs. Rebellion** – Israel's unbelief at Kadesh leads to 40 years of wandering. Faithful ones, like Joshua enter the land.



**Priesthood & Mediation** – Aaron and Moses intercede, foreshadowing Jesus as the ultimate High Priest.



**God's Justice & Mercy** – Judgment falls on rebels like Korah, but mercy is shown through intercession.



**Christ's Foreshadowing** – The bronze serpent, Balaam's prophecy, and sacrificial laws all point to Jesus.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Numbers teaches us to trust God on long, uncertain journeys. Complaining kept Israel circling the desert; gratitude keeps us moving forward. When fear of giants rises, remember Caleb and Joshua: believe God's promise more than your feelings. Respect the roles God gives—Moses, priests, and Levites—so your own community stays ordered and peaceful. Deal quickly with sin as Moses lifted the bronze serpent: admit the wrong and look to Christ for healing. Finally, value daily disciplines—manna gathering, campsite order—as small habits that keep a wandering heart close to God



**1** | CENSUS & CAMP ORDER    NUMBERS 1-10



**2** | REBELLION & UNBELIEF    NUMBERS 11-14



**3** | KORAH'S REBELLION    NUMBERS 15-21



**4** | BALAAM & MOAB    NUMBERS 22-25



**5** | A NEW GENERATION    NUMBERS 26-32



**6** | FINAL INSTRUCTIONS    NUMBERS 33-36

#### **1 | CENSUS & CAMP ORDER (NUMBERS 1-10)**

God orders a census to organize Israel's camp for battle and worship. The Levites are set apart for priestly service, maintaining the tabernacle, while the cloud of God's presence leads them through the wilderness.

#### **2 | REBELLION & UNBELIEF (NUMBERS 11-14)**

The people complain about manna, and God sends quail but also judgment. Miriam and Aaron oppose Moses' leadership, and 12 spies scout Canaan. Ten spies spread fear, leading Israel into rebellion and doubt.

#### **3 | KORAH'S REBELLION (NUMBERS 15-21)**

Because Israel doubted God, He made them wander forty years in the desert. Korah and his followers rebelled, but the ground swallowed them alive. God made Aaron's staff blossom, proving him the true high priest. Later, poisonous snakes bit the people; Moses lifted a bronze serpent, and all who looked at it were healed—a sign of Christ's Cross healing believers.

#### **4 | BALAAM & MOAB'S (NUMBERS 22-25)**

Balak, king of Moab, hired Balaam to curse Israel, but God turned every curse into a blessing and gave a prophecy: a "Star will rise out of Jacob," pointing to the Messiah. Later, many Israelites sinned with Moabite and Midianite women and worshiped Baal, until a priest's zealous act stopped a deadly plague.

#### **5 | A NEW GENERATION (NUMBERS 26-32)**




Another census counts the next generation, marking a new beginning. Joshua is appointed as Moses' successor, preparing to lead. God gives laws for life in the Promised Land, ensuring Israel's faithfulness.

#### **6 | FINAL INSTRUCTIONS (NUMBERS 33-36)**

God recounts Israel's journey and commands them to drive out Canaan's inhabitants. The book ends with Israel on the brink of the Promised Land, ready to enter under Joshua's leadership.

# DEUTERONOMY

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Moses
-  **Date written:** 1405 BC
-  **Location :** Plains of Moab

## MAIN CHARACTERS



MOSES



AARON



ELEAZAR



JOSHUA



CALEB

## BOOK SUMMARY

Deuteronomy is Moses' final message to Israel before they enter the Promised Land. He reviews their history, reaffirms God's laws, and urges wholehearted faithfulness. Moses warns that obedience to God's commandments brings spiritual blessing and communion with Him, while rebellion leads to separation, correction, and exile. He prophesies that Israel will stray but assures them that God's mercy remains—He promises restoration to those who return with sincere repentance. As the book closes, Moses ascends Mount Nebo, sees the land from afar, and dies. Joshua is appointed as the new leader, ready to guide Israel into their inheritance. Deuteronomy emphasizes loving God with the whole heart, living according to His commandments, and choosing the way of life—true communion with Him—over separation and death.

## KEY VERSES



**Deuteronomy 6:5** – “You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.” – The foundation of true devotion.



**Deuteronomy 8:3** – “Man shall not live by bread alone; but man lives by every word that proceeds from the mouth of the Lord.” – Jesus quotes this to teach grace-fed spiritual dependence on the Father.



**Deuteronomy 18:15** – “The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst.” – A prophecy fulfilled in Jesus.



**Deuteronomy 30:19** – “I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life.” – A call to obedience and faithfulness.



**Deuteronomy 34:5-6** – “So Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord. And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth Peor; but no one knows his grave to this day.” – Moses' unique burial shows his role in God's plan.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Deuteronomy foreshadows Christ, the incarnate Word of God, who fulfills the Law and the Prophets. He is the true Prophet like Moses—yet greater—through whom God fully reveals Himself and invites us into communion (Deuteronomy 18:15). Moses declares that God will raise up a prophet like him, which is fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Acts 3:22). Jesus quotes Deuteronomy during His temptation in the wilderness (Matthew 4:4, 4:7, 4:10), showing its importance in resisting sin. The call to love God with all our heart (Deuteronomy 6:5) is later affirmed by Jesus as the greatest commandment (Matthew 22:37).

## KEY THEMES



**Remember and Obey** — Moses retells the Law so Israel will keep it in the new land.



**Covenant Renewal** – Israel must reaffirm their commitment to God's commands.



**Love & Devotion to God** – The greatest command is to love the Lord wholeheartedly.



**Prophecy of a Coming Messiah** – A future prophet like Moses will arise, pointing to Jesus.



**Choices & Consequences** – Israel must choose between life and death, blessings and curses

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Deuteronomy teaches us that true life is found, by the Holy Spirit, in loving God, keeping His commandments, and walking in repentance. Christ fulfills the Law and calls us to choose life—not simply earthly blessing, but eternal communion with Him. Through the Word of God, the Church, and the sacraments, we are invited daily to turn from sin and live in the presence of God, who is the source of all life.



**1** | ISRAEL'S JOURNEY DEUTERONOMY 1-4



**2** | GREATEST COMMAND DEUTERONOMY 5-11



**3** | LAWS FOR WORSHIP DEUTERONOMY 12-18



**4** | BLESSINGS, CURSES DEUTERONOMY 19-30



**5** | FINAL WORDS DEUTERONOMY 31-33



**6** | DEATH OF MOSES DEUTERONOMY 34

### 1 | Israel's Journey (Deuteronomy 1-4)

Moses recounts Israel's journey from Egypt to the edge of Canaan. He reminds them of their failures, God's mercy, and the importance of obeying His commands as they prepare to enter the Promised Land.

### 2 | Greatest Command (Deuteronomy 5-11)

Moses reiterates the Ten Commandments and calls Israel to love God with all their heart. He warns against idolatry and reminds them that obedience leads to blessings while rebellion brings judgment.

### 3 | Laws for Worship (Deuteronomy 12-18)

God gives instructions on proper worship, leadership, and justice to shape Israel as a holy nation. Moses prophesies about future kings, priests, and a prophet like himself, pointing to the coming Messiah who will fulfill God's plan.

### 4 | Blessings, Curses (Deuteronomy 19-30)

Moses outlines laws of justice, warfare, and social responsibility. He presents blessings for obedience and curses for disobedience, urging Israel to choose life by following God's ways.

### 5 | Final Words (Deuteronomy 31-33)




Moses commissions Joshua as Israel's next leader, writes down the law, and delivers a final song of warning and hope. Before his death, he blesses each tribe, reaffirming God's promises for their future.

### 6 | The Death of Moses (Deuteronomy 34)

Moses climbs Mount Nebo, where God shows him the Promised Land before he dies. He is buried by God Himself, and Joshua takes leadership, leading Israel forward into their long-awaited inheritance.

# JOSHUA

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Joshua
-  **Date written:** 1400–1370 BC
-  **Location :** Canaan (promised land)

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JOSHUA



RAHAB



ACHAN



ELEAZAR



CALEB

## BOOK SUMMARY

The Book of Joshua records how God, through His servant Joshua, led Israel into the Promised Land after the death of Moses. The people cross the Jordan on dry ground, mirroring the Red Sea crossing. Through acts of obedience and divine intervention, they conquer Jericho and other cities, but also face setbacks due to sin, reminding us that victory depends on faithfulness to God. The land is distributed among the twelve tribes, fulfilling God's promise to Abraham. In his final speech, Joshua calls the people to renewed covenant faithfulness. The book reveals God's power, faithfulness, and His expectation of obedience and spiritual purity in those who inherit His promises.

## KEY VERSES



**Joshua 1:9** – “Be strong and of good courage; do not be afraid, nor be dismayed, for the Lord your God is with you wherever you go.” – A call to trust in God's presence and strength.



**Joshua 6:20** – “So the people shouted when the priests blew the trumpets. And it happened when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat. Then the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.” – Demonstrates God's power when Israel obeys Him.



**Joshua 24:15** – “But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.” – Joshua's declaration of commitment to God.



**Joshua 10:13** – “So the sun stood still, And the moon stopped, Till the people had revenge upon their enemies.” – A miraculous sign of God's intervention in battle.








**Joshua 21:45** – “Not a word failed of any good thing which the Lord had spoken to the house of Israel. All came to pass.” – A testimony of God's faithfulness

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

The name Joshua (Yehoshua) means “The Lord saves,” pointing to Jesus (Yeshua) who brings greater salvation. Joshua leads God's people through the Jordan into a promised rest; Jesus leads believers through death into eternal life. The Commander of the Lord's army who appears to Joshua prefigures Christ, the true Captain of salvation. Rahab's scarlet cord hints at the saving blood of the Cross, and the shared inheritance in the land points to the lasting inheritance Christ gives His Church

## KEY THEMES

-  **God's Faithfulness & Promises** – God fulfills His covenant by giving Israel the land He promised to their ancestors.
-  **Obedience & Victory** – Israel succeeds when faithful but suffers when they disobey.
-  **The Lord Fights for His People** — .
-  **Covenant Renewal** – Joshua reminds Israel to stay faithful to God's commands.
-  **Judgment on Sin** - Canaan's destruction reveals God's justice, while Rahab's salvation shows His mercy toward those who respond in faith and obedient trust

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

The Book of Joshua teaches that the inheritance promised by God is a gracious gift received in obedient faith. As Israel faced tangible enemies, so the Church confronts sin and death; Christ, the true Joshua, brings us into the heavenly kingdom through the holy mysteries of the Church. Trusting that the Lord Himself fights for His people, we must stand firm and shun all compromise with sin.



**1** | THE PROMISED LAND JOSHUA 1-5



**2** | ACHAN'S SIN JOSHUA 6-8



**3** | GIBEONITE DECEPTION JOSHUA 9-10



**4** | LAND DIVISION JOSHUA 11-19



**5** | THE EASTERN TRIBES JOSHUA 20-22



**6** | JOSHUA'S FAREWELL JOSHUA 23-24

### 1 | THE PROMISED LAND (JOSHUA 1-5)

God commands Joshua to be strong as he leads Israel. They cross the Jordan on dry ground, like the Red Sea. To remember God's power, they set up memorial stones, circumcise the new generation, and celebrate Passover before the conquest.

### 2 | ACHAN'S SIN (JOSHUA 6-8)

God grants Israel victory over Jericho as its walls collapse by His power. However, Achan's hidden sin brings defeat at Ai. After purging the sin, Joshua follows God's strategy and conquers Ai, revealing that obedience maintains communion with God and invites His presence.

### 3 | GIBEONITE DECEPTION (JOSHUA 9-10)

The Gibeonites deceive Israel into a treaty, avoiding destruction. When five Amorite kings attack Gibeon, Joshua leads Israel into battle, and God grants miraculous victory to fulfill His covenant, as even creation obeys His will in service of His people. The southern Canaanite kings fall, securing the land.

### 4 | LAND DIVISION (JOSHUA 11-19)

Joshua defeats the northern kings, completing Israel's conquest of the land. The territory is divided among the tribes, with Caleb receiving Hebron for his faithfulness. The Levites are given cities to dwell in but no land inheritance, as their portion is the Lord.

### 5 | THE EASTERN TRIBES (JOSHUA 20-22)




Cities of refuge are established for justice and protection. The eastern tribes build an altar, causing a near civil war, but conflict is resolved when they explain it as a witness to their unity with Israel.

### 6 | JOSHUA'S FAREWELL (JOSHUA 23-24)

Joshua warns Israel to stay faithful, recounting God's blessings and fulfilled promises. He renews the covenant, urging them to choose whom they will serve. Joshua dies, and Israel commits to obeying the Lord, and calls them to continual repentance, trusting God's steadfast mercy to restore them whenever they return to Him.

# JUDGES

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Samuel
-  **Date written:** 1050–1000 BC
-  **Location :** Canaan (promised land)

## MAIN CHARACTERS



GIDEON



DEBORAH



BARAK



SAMSON



OTHNIEL



DELILAH



JEPHTHAH



EHUD



ABIMELECH

## BOOK SUMMARY

Judges records Israel's repeated cycle of sin, oppression, repentance, and deliverance after Joshua's death. Without strong leadership, the Israelites turn from God, worship idols, and fall under foreign oppression. When they cry out, God raises judges military leaders and deliverers who rescue them and restore order. Yet, as soon as a judge dies, the people return to even greater wickedness, embracing idolatry and immorality. Each cycle grows worse, leading to deep spiritual and moral decline. The book ends in chaos, showing Israel's desperate need for a righteous King to lead them. Judges highlights God's mercy, His patience with human failure, and the consequences of rejecting His rule

## KEY VERSES



**Judges 2:16** – “Nevertheless, the Lord raised up judges who delivered them out of the hand of those who plundered them.” – God's mercy in delivering Israel despite their rebellion.



**Judges 6:12** – “The Lord is with you, you mighty man of valor!” – God calls Gideon to lead, despite his fear and self-doubt.



**Judges 16:30** – “Let me die with the Philistines!” – Samson's final act of sacrifice defeats Israel's enemies.



**Judges 17:6** – “In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes.” – A repeated theme highlighting Israel's moral decline.



**Judges 10:15** – “We have sinned! Do to us whatever seems best to You; only deliver us this day, we pray.” – Israel acknowledges their sin and pleads for God's mercy

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Judges reveals Jesus as the flawless Deliverer King. Every human judge offers only temporary rescue, exposing Israel's and our need for lasting salvation. God's direct intervention with Gideon and Samson shows that redemption will require the Lord Himself to step into history. Samson's arms-outstretched self-sacrifice foreshadows Christ's voluntary death on the Cross, conquering enemies far greater than the Philistines. The relentless cycle of sin and mercy throughout the book underscores humanity's need for the sinless and eternal Judge, our Lord Jesus Christ, whose reign alone ends the spiral and brings abiding

## KEY THEMES



**Israel's Sin & Idolatry** – Without a king, Israel turns to idolatry, abandoning God's covenant.



**God's Mercy & Deliverance** – Despite Israel's sin, God raises up judges to rescue them.



**Cycle of Rebellion** – Israel repeatedly falls into sin, faces oppression, repents, and is delivered.



**Need for a Righteous King** – The book ends with moral chaos, highlighting Israel's need for godly leadership.



**Leadership and Covenant** — Without godly leaders, the nation drifts from God's law

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Judges warns what happens when “everyone does what is right in his own eyes.” To avoid that drift, keep God's word as your daily standard, not shifting feelings or culture. When cycles of sin repeat—temptation, regret, and relapse—break them early by honest confession and concrete change. Encourage strong spiritual leadership in home and parish, since weak leaders left Israel trapped. Learn from Gideon, Deborah, and others who trusted God despite fear; step up to serve even when you feel small. Above all, remember that real victory comes from the Lord, not from your strength, so give Him credit in success and run to Him first in trouble



**1** | THE FIRST JUDGES | JUDGES 1-3



**2** | JUDGES CALL | JUDGES 4-6



**3** | GIDEON'S VICTORY | JUDGES 7-11



**4** | SAMSON | JUDGES 12-16



**5** | MORAL COLLAPSE | JUDGES 17-19



**6** | NEED FOR A KING | JUDGES 20-21

### 1 | The First Judges (Judges 1-3)

Israel fails to drive out the Canaanites, leading to cycles of rebellion and oppression. In response, God raises up the first judges—Othniel, Ehud, and Shamgar—to deliver Israel from its enemies and restore order.

### 2 | Judges Call (Judges 4-6)

Deborah and Barak defeat Sisera, a Canaanite commander, as Jael kills him with a tent peg. Later, God calls Gideon to deliver Israel, but he struggles with fear and repeatedly seeks reassurance from God.

### 3 | Gideon's Victory (Judges 7-11)

With only 300 men, Gideon routs Midian, proving victory comes from God, not numbers. After Gideon dies, Abimelech's brutal coup plunges Israel into civil strife. Jephthah later defeats the Ammonites but fulfills a tragic rash vow which either led to his daughter's death or lifelong consecration—both highlighting the consequences of rash vows.

### 4 | Samson (Judges 12-16)

Samson, blessed with great strength, battles the Philistines but falls into sin and is deceived by Delilah. Captured and blinded, his final act of sacrifice collapses a temple, bringing victory through his death.

### 5 | Moral Collapse (Judges 17-19)

Israel descends into deep moral corruption, seen in Micah's idolatry and the Levite's concubine's tragic fate. The people do what is right in their own eyes, completely forsaking God's law.

### 6 | Need for a King (Judges 20-21)

A brutal civil war erupts against Benjamin, nearly wiping out the tribe. The book ends in chaos, highlighting Israel's desperate need for a righteous king to restore order and faithfulness.

# RUTH

## BASIC INFO

- ✍️ **Author:** Samuel (Traditionally)
- 📅 **Date written:** 1100–1000 BC
- 📍 **Location :** Moab, Bethlehem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



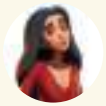
RUTH



NAOMI



BOAZ



ORPAH



OBED

## BOOK SUMMARY

In the time of the judges, famine drives Naomi's family from Bethlehem to Moab. After her husband and two sons die, Naomi plans to return home. One daughter-in-law leaves, but Ruth stays, pledging, "Your people will be my people, and your God my God." Back in Bethlehem, Ruth gathers leftover grain in the fields of Boaz, a kind relative who notices her loyalty and protects her. Naomi guides Ruth to ask Boaz to act as kinsman-redeemer, a legal act that saves the family's land and name. Boaz gladly redeems both property and bride, marrying Ruth before joyful witnesses. Their son Obed becomes father to Jesse and grandfather to King David.

## KEY VERSES



**Ruth 1:16** – "Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God." – Ruth's declaration of faith and loyalty to Naomi and the God of Israel.



**Ruth 2:12** – "The Lord repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge" – Boaz recognizes Ruth's faithfulness and prays for her blessing.



**Ruth 3:9** – "Take your maidservant under your wing, for you are a close relative." – Ruth requests Boaz's protection and redemption.



**Ruth 4:14** – "Then the women said to Naomi, 'Blessed be the Lord, who has not left you this day without a close relative; and may his name be famous in Israel!'" – God's provision through Boaz brings restoration to Naomi and Ruth.



**Ruth 4:17** – "And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David." – Ruth becomes part of the lineage of King David and Jesus

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Boaz, the caring kinsman-redeemer, points to Jesus, our Redeemer who pays the full price to make us His own. Ruth, a Gentile welcomed into Israel, foreshadows the nations brought into God's family through Christ and His Church. Their marriage in Bethlehem leads to David's line and—many generations later—to St Mary, from whom the Lord Jesus takes flesh. Just as Boaz covers Ruth with his cloak, Jesus covers all who come to Him with grace, giving them a place at His table and a share in His everlasting kingdom. Thus Ruth shows that Christ's lineage is built on loyal love, humble service, and a mercy wide enough for every nation

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Everyday Faithfulness** — Ordinary work and kindness can shape great outcomes.
- 🔍 **Faithfulness & Loyalty** – Ruth's unwavering commitment to Naomi mirrors God's faithfulness.
- 🔍 **The Role of the Kinsman-Redeemer** – Boaz foreshadows Jesus, who redeems humanity that turns to Him in faith and repentance.
- 🔍 **From Sorrow to Blessing** – Naomi moves from despair to joy as God restores her family.
- 🔍 **God's Plan in Ordinary Lives** – Ruth's simple faithfulness has eternal significance in God's plan

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Ruth shows the power of steady, self-giving love. Her choice to stay with Naomi urges us to stand by family and friends when life turns hard. Ruth labors humbly in the fields, reminding us that God often meets us through ordinary, faithful work. Boaz models active kindness: he notices need, provides safety, and shares abundance—the same compassion we should extend to strangers and the vulnerable. Naomi's wise counsel teaches the value of listening to older, godly voices when making big decisions. Finally, the book encourages patience: small acts of loyalty and generosity can open doors to unexpected blessings far beyond our sight



**1** | RUTH'S LOYALTY TO NAOMI | RUTH 1



**2** | RUTH IN BOAZ'S FIELD | RUTH 2



**3** | REQUEST FOR REDEMPTION | RUTH 3



**4** | BOAZ MARRIES RUTH | RUTH 4:1-12



**5** | THE BIRTH OF OBED | RUTH 4:13-17



**6** | RUTH'S LINEAGE TO DAVID | RUTH 4:18-22

### 1 | Ruth's Loyalty to Naomi (Ruth 1)

After Naomi's husband and sons die in Moab, she decides to return to Bethlehem. Orpah stays behind, but Ruth refuses to leave, vowing to follow Naomi and serve the God of Israel.

### 2 | Ruth in Boaz's Field (Ruth 2)

To provide for Naomi, Ruth gleans in Boaz's field, unaware he is a relative. Boaz notices her devotion, ensures her safety, and praises her faith in God, and by God's providence becomes part of her redemption.

### 3 | Request for Redemption (Ruth 3)

Naomi instructs Ruth to seek Boaz as a kinsman-redeemer. Ruth humbly asks him to redeem her through marriage, following Israelite custom. Moved by her noble character, Boaz agrees but first offers the right to a closer relative.

### 4 | Boaz Marries Ruth (Ruth 4:1-12)

Boaz presents the case before the elders, and the other relative declines. He secures the right to marry Ruth, ensuring her and Naomi's future. The elders bless their union, declaring Ruth's place in Israel's story.

### 5 | The Birth of Obed (Ruth 4:13-17)

God blesses Ruth and Boaz with a son, Obed, bringing joy and hope to Naomi. The women of Bethlehem praise God's faithfulness, recognizing that Obed will restore Naomi's family line. Naomi, once bitter and grieving, finds comfort in her grandson, whom the community acknowledges as a sign of God's provision.

### 6 | Ruth's Lineage to David (Ruth 4:18-22)

Obed's genealogy leads to Jesse and King David, securing Ruth's place in God's redemptive plan. A once-outsider, she becomes part of the lineage of Jesus Christ—the true Redeemer foreshadowed by her kinsman-redeemer Boaz—who fulfills God's promise of salvation.

# I SAMUEL

## BASIC INFO

- ✍️ **Author:** Samuel, Nathan, Gad
- 📅 **Date written:** 1000 – 960 BC
- 📍 **Location :** Israel

## MAIN CHARACTERS



SAMUEL



SAUL



DAVID



HANNAH



ELI

## BOOK SUMMARY

First Samuel shows Israel's change from scattered tribes to a nation with a king. It begins with Hannah's prayer and the birth of Samuel, who grows into a faithful priest, prophet, and judge. When the Ark is captured, Samuel leads the people back to God. The people still demand a king, so God lets Samuel anoint Saul. Saul at first unites the tribes but soon disobeys God's clear commands, losing the kingdom. God sends Samuel to anoint David, a humble shepherd and skilled harpist. David defeats Goliath, wins Jonathan's friendship, and becomes a hero, yet spends years hiding from Saul's jealousy, learning to trust God more deeply. Twice David spares Saul's life, proving mercy over revenge. The book closes with Saul consulting a medium, falling in battle on Mount Gilboa, and David lamenting both Saul and Jonathan, setting the stage for a new king "after God's heart," a line that the Church sees pointing ahead to the true King, Christ

## KEY VERSES



**1 Samuel 2:2** – "No one is holy like the Lord, For there is none besides You, Nor is there any rock like our God." – Hannah's prayer exalts God's greatness.



**1 Samuel 8:7** – "They have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them." – God warns that Israel's demand for a king reflects their rejection of Him.



**1 Samuel 16:7** – "For the Lord does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart." – God chooses David based on his heart, not outward appearance.



**1 Samuel 17:45** – "You come to me with a sword, with a spear, and with a javelin. But I come to you in the name of the Lord of hosts." – David's faith in God leads to victory over Goliath.



**1 Samuel 26:23** – "May the Lord repay every man for his righteousness and his faithfulness; for the Lord delivered you into my hand today, but I would not stretch out my hand against the Lord's anointed" – David refuses to harm Saul, trusting in God's justice

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

The name Joshua (Yehoshua) means "The Lord saves," foreshadowing Jesus (Yeshua) who brings a greater, eternal salvation. Joshua leads Israel through the Jordan into a land of rest; Jesus leads believers through the waters of Baptism into the true rest of His Kingdom, as they persevere in faithful obedience. The Commander of the Lord's army who appears with sword drawn (Josh 5 : 13-15) prefigures Christ, the Captain of our salvation who conquers sin and death. Rahab's scarlet cord points to the saving blood of the Cross that shelters all who trust and obey Him. The twelve memorial stones taken from the Jordan hint at the Apostles, who proclaim Christ's victory to the world and share His lasting inheritance with the Church. Thus every major scene—crossing water, toppling walls, dividing land—finds its deeper fulfillment in Jesus, the true Joshua, who leads His people to an unshakable, heavenly homeland.

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **God's Sovereignty in Leadership** – God graciously raises up and removes leaders according to their faithfulness.
- 🔍 **Obedience vs. Disobedience** – Saul's downfall and David's rise show the consequences of obeying or rejecting God.
- 🔍 **Faith Over Fear** – David's victory over Goliath shows that reliance on God's grace brings true spiritual victory.
- 🔍 **God Looks at the Heart** – While men focus on outward appearance, God values inner character.
- 🔍 **The Role of Prophets & Kings** – Samuel's leadership highlights the transition from judges to monarchy

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 Samuel teaches that unwavering allegiance to the Lord always surpasses human strength or status. Saul's failure and David's success remind us that by His gracious favour God lifts the humble into communion with Him but resists the proud who exalt themselves. Like David, we must trust in God's power, not our own, when facing challenges. The book also warns against rejecting God's leadership in favour of worldly security, highlighting the grave dangers of misplaced reliance and pride

**1** | SAMUEL'S BIRTH & CALLING | 1 SAMUEL 1-3**2** | ISRAEL DEMANDS A KING | 1 SAMUEL 4-8**3** | SAUL'S RISE & REBELLION | 1 SAMUEL 9-15**4** | DAVID'S RISE | 1 SAMUEL 16-23**5** | DAVID SPARES SAUL | 1 SAMUEL 24-29**6** | DAVID'S FUTURE | 1 SAMUEL 30-31**1 | SAMUEL'S BIRTH & CALLING (1 SAMUEL 1-3)**

Hannah prays for a son, vowing to dedicate him to the Lord. God answers, giving her Samuel, whom she brings to serve under Eli at the tabernacle in Shiloh. One night, Samuel hears the Lord calling him and receives his prophetic mission, marking the start of his leadership

**2 | ISRAEL DEMANDS A KING (1 SAMUEL 4-8)**

The Ark is captured after Israel wrongly treats it as a magical object; the Philistines also misunderstand its holiness and suffer plagues; in fear they return the Ark to Israel. Samuel calls Israel to repentance, but the people demand a king, rejecting God's direct rule.

**3 | SAUL'S RISE & REBELLION (1 SAMUEL 9-15)**

Saul is anointed as Israel's first king and initially leads successful campaigns. However, his pride, rash decisions, and disobedience cause God to reject him. His failure marks the beginning of Israel's search for a truly faithful leader.

**4 | DAVID'S RISE (1 SAMUEL 16-23)**

David, a young shepherd, is chosen by God and anointed as the future king. He defeats Goliath with a single stone, wins the people's favor, and serves Saul. But Saul's growing jealousy turns him into David's enemy, forcing David to flee.

**5 | DAVID SPARES SAUL (1 SAMUEL 24-29)**

Despite multiple chances to kill Saul, David refuses, honouring the Lord's anointed until God Himself removes him. He lives in exile among the Philistines, leading raids while waiting for God's timing to take the throne. His patience and faith stand in contrast to Saul's downfall

**6 | DAVID'S FUTURE (1 SAMUEL 30-31)**

David rescues his people from the Amalekites while Saul and his sons fall in battle against the Philistines at Mount Gilboa. Saul's death ends his tragic reign, paving the way for David's rise as Israel's next king

# II SAMUEL

## BASIC INFO

✍️ **Author:** Samuel, Nathan, Gad

📅 **Date written:** 930 BC

📍 **Location :** Israel

## MAIN CHARACTERS



DAVID



BATHSHEBA



NATHAN



SOLOMON



ABSALOM

## BOOK SUMMARY

2 Samuel records David's rise from king of Judah to ruler of all Israel. He captures Jerusalem, brings the Ark there, and receives God's covenant promise that his throne will last forever. David wins many battles, but his greatest failure comes when he takes Bathsheba and orders her husband's death. The prophet Nathan confronts him; David repents, yet the sword never leaves his house. Family troubles—Amnon's crime, Absalom's rebellion, and a final census sin—bring sorrow, but God's mercy preserves David's line. David writes songs of praise in dark times, showing that honest worship belongs in every season. The book ends with David praising God, pointing ahead to the everlasting King from his family: the Messiah, who will rule with perfect justice and unending mercy.

## KEY VERSES



**2 Samuel 7:16** – “And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever.” – God's covenant with David, fulfilled in Jesus.



**2 Samuel 12:9** – “Why have you despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in His sight?” – Nathan confronts David's sin.



**2 Samuel 22:31** – “As for God, His way is perfect; The word of the Lord is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him.” – David praises God's faithfulness.



**2 Samuel 24:14** – “Please let us fall into the hand of the Lord, for His mercies are great.” – David acknowledges God's justice and mercy.



**2 Samuel 23:3-4** – “He who rules over men must be just, Ruling in the fear of God.” – David reflects on righteous leadership.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

God's covenant with David (2 Sam 7) finds its true fulfillment in Jesus, the eternal King born of David's line. David's Spirit-anointed victories foreshadow Christ's conquest of sin and death won not by the sword but by the Cross and sealed in the Resurrection, a triumph into which we are joined through holy Baptism and continually nourished by the Eucharist.

David's moral falls expose humanity's need for a flawless ruler; Jesus alone reigns with perfect justice, righteousness, and faithfulness, establishing an everlasting Kingdom

## KEY THEMES



**God's Covenant with David** – An everlasting throne is promised, fulfilled concretely in Christ's reign within His visible Church and consummated in the age to come.



**Sin & Consequences** – David's transgressions unleash turmoil in his household and nation.



**Repentance and Mercy** — David's honest confession shows God forgives the contrite.



**True Kingship** – Humility, justice, and obedience to God mark a ruler after His heart.



**Worship Centrality** – Bringing the Ark to Zion proclaims that God's presence is Israel's true strength

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

2 Samuel teaches that sin yields corruption and sorrow and pain, yet the Lord's abundant mercy provides healing and restoration. David's life warns against complacency, pride, and hidden sin, while prompting us to maintain a vigilant heart and flee every moral trap. True leadership, whether in the home, Church, or society, demands a humble, obedient embrace of God's gracious leading, always pointing to Jesus, the ultimate righteous King

**1** SAUL'S DEATH

2 SAMUEL 1

**2** DAVID BECOMES KING

2 SAMUEL 2-5

**3** DAVID'S COVENANT

2 SAMUEL 1

**4** DAVID'S SIN

2 SAMUEL 11-14

**5** ABSALOM'S REBELLION

2 SAMUEL 15-19

**6** DAVID'S FINAL YEARS

2 SAMUEL 20-24

**1 | Saul's Death (2 Samuel 1)**

David mourns Saul and Jonathan's deaths, expressing deep sorrow despite Saul's hostility. He composes a powerful lament, honoring their courage and legacy, calling Israel to remember their fallen leaders.

**2 | David Becomes King (2 Samuel 2-5)**

David is anointed king over Judah, while Saul's son rules Israel. A long power struggle ensues, involving betrayal and shifting alliances. After Ish-bosheth's murder, David unites all twelve tribes, establishing Jerusalem as Israel's capital.

**3 | David's Covenant (2 Samuel 6-10)**

David brings the Ark to Jerusalem, making it Israel's religious center. God establishes an eternal covenant, promising his lineage will endure forever, pointing to Jesus. David also honors Mephibosheth, restoring his place in the royal household.

**4 | David's Sin (2 Samuel 11-14)**

David sins with Bathsheba and arranges Uriah's death. The prophet Nathan confronts him through a parable, stirring deep repentance. David composes Psalm 51 in sorrow, a prayer of contrition still central in Orthodox worship. Yet his sin brings grave consequences—his family suffers violence, betrayal, and division.

**5 | Absalom's Rebellion (2 Samuel 15-19)**

Absalom rebels, seizes Jerusalem, and forces David to flee in sorrow. In battle, Absalom is caught in a tree while escaping and killed by Joab, despite David's orders to spare him. When David hears of his son's death, he mourns bitterly.

**6 | David's Final Years (2 Samuel 20-24)**

David's final years include political unrest and a sinful census that reveals his reliance on human strength. He repents and seeks God's mercy. In his final reflections, David reflects on righteous leadership as service under God's authority, foreshadowing Christ, the humble and sinless King whose reign is eternal.

# I KINGS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** **Jeremiah**
-  **Date written:** **560–540 BC**
-  **Location :** **Israel & Judah**

## MAIN CHARACTERS



SOLOMON



REHOBAM



ELIJAH



AHAB



JEZEBEL

## BOOK SUMMARY

1 Kings opens with Solomon becoming king after David. Solomon asks God for wisdom, builds the Temple, and brings Israel to its peak of wealth and fame. But Solomon's many foreign wives lead him into idolatry, and the kingdom's heart drifts from God. After his death, the nation splits: the ten northern tribes become Israel, and the southern tribes become Judah. A series of kings follows: some strong, many evil while prophets like Elijah confront idolatry, call down fire on Mount Carmel, and speak God's word to stubborn rulers. God shows His power over Baal, feeds Elijah in the wilderness, and raises the dead through him, proving He alone is Lord. The book closes with Elijah passing his mantle to Elisha and Israel still locked in spiritual struggle, waiting for a faithful king who will follow God with an undivided heart

## KEY VERSES



**1 Kings 3:9** – “Therefore give to Your servant an understanding heart to judge Your people, that I may discern between good and evil.” – Solomon's request for wisdom.



**1 Kings 8:27** – “But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain You.” – Solomon acknowledges God's greatness at the temple dedication.



**1 Kings 11:4** – “For it was so, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned his heart after other gods.” – A warning about drifting from God.



**1 Kings 12:16** – “What share have we in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel!” – The northern tribes rebel, splitting the kingdom.








**1 Kings 18:21** – “How long will you falter between two opinions? If the Lord is God, follow Him.” – Elijah challenges Israel's idolatry

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Solomon's God-given wisdom foreshadows Christ, the eternal “Wisdom of God,” who reigns with perfect justice and mercy. The Temple foreshadows God's dwelling and is ultimately fulfilled in the Incarnate Son; through Christ and His Body, the Church, God now lives among His people. Elijah's prophetic ministry prefigures John the Baptist—the Forerunner who prepares the way for the Lord's redemptive coming in Christ (cf. Matt 11:14). Overall, 1 Kings exposes the failure of earthly monarchs and points toward Jesus, the divine and everlasting King who rules in righteousness for ever

## KEY THEMES

-  **Communion & Consequences** – God's presence brings peace, but sin separates and brings spiritual corruption.
-  **The Danger of Idolatry** – Israel's kings repeatedly turn to false gods, leading to moral decay.
-  **Prophetic Warnings** – Prophets like Elijah call Israel back to God, showing His mercy despite their sin.
-  **Leadership & Its Consequences** – Righteous kings bring peace, while wicked rulers bring disaster.
-  **God's Sovereignty Over Nations** – Despite human rebellion, God's plan moves forward through His chosen people

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 Kings teaches that prosperity unaccompanied by sincere dedication to God's gracious guidance ends in ruin. Solomon's life warns that even the wise can stumble when they cease to guard their hearts diligently, clearly showing the dire outcome of spiritual neglect. The book also reminds us that true authority belongs to God, who governs all things with wisdom and directs history through His providence. Elijah's courage inspires us to stand firm in truth even when society turns away from God. Above all, 1 Kings urges us to seek God first, trusting His sovereign guidance in every season



**1** | SOLOMON BECOMES KING | 1 KINGS 1-2



**2** | TEMPLE CONSTRUCTION | 1 KINGS 3-10



**3** | RISE OF IDOLATRY | 1 KINGS 11-14



**4** | ELIJAH'S MINISTRY | 1 KINGS 15-18



**5** | ELIJAH'S FLIGHT | 1 KINGS 19-21



**6** | AHAB'S DEATH | 1 KINGS 22

### 1 | Solomon Becomes King (1 Kings 1-2)

David appoints Solomon as his successor, despite Adonijah's attempt to seize the throne. Solomon secures his kingdom by removing threats, including Adonijah and Joab, ensuring stability for his reign.

### 2 | Temple Construction (1 Kings 3-10)

Solomon asks God for wisdom and becomes renowned for his judgments. He builds the Temple of the Lord in Jerusalem, dedicating it with a powerful prayer. Israel prospers under his leadership, attracting rulers like the Queen of Sheba.

### 3 | Rise of Idolatry (1 Kings 11-14)

Solomon's many wives lead him into idol worship, angering God. After his death, Rehoboam's harsh rule causes the kingdom to split—Judah remains under David's line, while Jeroboam leads Israel into deeper idolatry.

### 4 | Elijah's Ministry (1 Kings 15-18)

A series of evil kings lead Israel further into sin. Elijah emerges as a bold prophet, confronting King Ahab and Queen Jezebel. On Mount Carmel, he calls down fire from heaven, proving God's power over Baal.

### 5 | Elijah's Flight (1 Kings 19-21)



Elijah flees into the wilderness, weary and discouraged, but God strengthens him and speaks in a gentle whisper. Meanwhile, Ahab and Jezebel steal Naboth's vineyard, bringing divine judgment. Elijah prophesies the downfall of Ahab's dynasty and Jezebel's fate.

### 6 | Ahab's Death (1 Kings 22)

Ahab disregards prophetic warnings and is killed in battle. His son Ahaziah takes the throne, continuing in wickedness. Meanwhile, Elisha is introduced, setting the stage for God's ongoing prophetic work in 2 Kings.

# II KINGS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Jeremiah
-  **Date written:** 560–540 BC
-  **Location :** Israel, Judah, Babylon

## MAIN CHARACTERS



ELISHA



JEHU



NEBUCHAD  
N-EZZAR



JOSIAH








HEZEKIAH

## BOOK SUMMARY

2 Kings continues the account of Israel's and Judah's decline, exposing the devastating consequences of idolatry and disobedience. The narrative opens with Elijah's fiery ascent and the Spirit-filled ministry of Elisha, whose miracles and prophecies reveal God's power and call out idolatry. Despite repeated warnings, the northern kingdom of Israel clings to sin and is conquered by Assyria, its tribes scattered. Judah survives longer, enjoying moments of revival under kings like Hezekiah and Josiah, yet finally succumbs to Babylon because of entrenched rebellion. Jerusalem and the Temple are destroyed, and the nation goes into exile. Even in judgment, however, God preserves a faithful remnant and keeps His covenant calling that remnant to respond faithfully through continual repentance and loyalty thereby pointing to future restoration. The book affirms that while human rulers fail, the Lord's sovereignty and faithfulness never waver.






## KEY VERSES

-  **2 Kings 17:7** – “For so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and they had feared other gods.” – Explains Israel's fall to Assyria.
-  **2 Kings 19:34** – “For I will defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for My servant David's sake.” – God promises to protect Jerusalem in Hezekiah's day.
-  **2 Kings 22:2** – “And he did what was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the ways of his father David; he did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.” – Josiah's unwavering faithfulness.
-  **2 Kings 24:3** – “Surely at the commandment of the Lord this came upon Judah, to remove them from His sight, because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done.” – Judah's fall is God's righteous judgment.
-  **2 Kings 25:21** – “Then the king of Babylon struck them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive from its own land.” – The exile fulfills God's warnings.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

The collapse of both Israel and Judah exposes our need for a flawless King and an eternal Kingdom. Jesus, the promised Son of David, inaugurates an unending reign of righteousness—a reign into which we are united through holy Baptism and continually nourished by the Eucharist. Elisha's miracles and prophetic office foreshadow Christ's healing, life-giving ministry, while God's steadfast fidelity to David's line finds its ultimate fulfillment in the Messiah, who secures everlasting restoration for His people.

## KEY THEMES

-  **Judgment for Idolatry** – Both Israel and Judah fall because they turn from God.
-  **God's Faithfulness & Prophetic Warnings** – Prophets like Elisha and Isaiah call the people to repent.
-  **The Power of God** – Miracles through Elisha show God's continued presence.
-  **God's Mercy in Judgment** – Despite exile, God preserves a remnant for future restoration.
-  **Leadership Matters** – Righteous kings bring blessing, while wicked ones lead to destruction.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

2 Kings shows how quickly a nation drifts when leaders and people turn from God. Guard your own heart by rooting every decision: big or small in prayer and Scripture, so idolatry does not take subtle forms in your life (money, status, screens). Value godly leadership: support pastors and servants who keep Christ at the center, and reject voices that mix truth with convenience. When you fail, follow Hezekiah's and Josiah's example—tear down the “altars” of sin right away and return to humble worship, because delayed repentance invites deeper ruin. Finally, trust that God still works in dark times: He raised prophets like Elisha and preserved a faithful remnant; He can also use you to shine light and pass faith to the next generation.

## HISTORY

## OLD TESTAMENT



**1** | **ELISHA'S MINISTRY** | **2 KINGS 1-8**



**2** | **GOD'S JUDGMENT** | **2 KINGS 9-12**



**3** | **ISRAEL'S FALL TO ASSYRIA** | **2 KINGS 13-17**



**4** | **HEZEKIAH'S FAITH** | **2 KINGS 18-20**



**5** | **JOSIAH'S REFORMS** | **2 KINGS 21-23**



**6** | **BABYLONIAN EXILE** | **2 KINGS 24-25**

### 1 | Elisha's Ministry (2 Kings 1-8)

Elijah is taken to heaven in a chariot of fire, and Elisha takes double portion of his spirit and continues his prophetic work. He performs miracles, including healing Naaman, multiplying food, and raising the dead.

### 2 | God's Judgment (2 Kings 9-12)

Jehu executes God's judgment on Ahab's family, eliminating Baal worship but failing to fully obey God. Meanwhile, Joash repairs the temple and makes efforts to restore true worship, though idolatry persists.

### 3 | Israel's Fall to Assyria (2 Kings 13-17)

Despite Elisha's warnings, Israel refuses to repent. As a result, Assyria conquers Israel and exiles its people. The Bible explains that this judgment comes because of their persistent sin, idolatry, and rejection of God's covenant.

### 4 | Hezekiah's Faith (2 Kings 18-20)

King Hezekiah trusts in God, and Jerusalem is miraculously saved from the Assyrian army through his prayer and reliance on the Lord. However, after God heals him and extends his life, Hezekiah becomes prideful and shows Babylonian envoys his treasures. Though he later humbles himself before God, this pride leads to a prophecy of future judgment on Judah, setting the nation on a path toward exile.

### 5 | Josiah's Reforms (2 Kings 21-23)




King Josiah leads a revival, restoring the temple and rediscovering the Book of the Law. He destroys the idols and calls the nation to repentance, but his reforms cannot stop God's judgment on Judah's deep-rooted sin.

### 6 | The Fall of Jerusalem & Babylonian Exile (2 Kings 24-25)

Babylon invades Judah, destroys Jerusalem, and burns the temple. King Zedekiah is captured, and the people are exiled to Babylon. Though Judah ends in captivity, the promise of restoration is not forgotten. It ultimately points to Christ, in whom God gathers His people and restores true worship through the Church.

# I CHRONICLES

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Ezra
-  **Date written:** 450–425 BC
-  **Location :** Israel, Judah, Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



ADAM



ABRAHAM



JACOB



SOLOMON




DAVID


## BOOK SUMMARY


1 Chronicles is a book of remembrance and worship, focusing on God's covenant with Israel and the divinely appointed lineage of David as the foundation for His redemptive plan. It presents a detailed genealogy from Adam to David, emphasizing Israel's identity as God's chosen people. Unlike 1 and 2 Samuel, this book omits David's failures, highlighting instead his role as a faithful king devoted to God and to preparing for the Temple.


This focus reflects the hope of post-exilic Israel for restoration through covenant obedience and liturgical faithfulness. The book shows how God's promises to David are fulfilled in our Lord Jesus Christ, who through His Incarnation and reign as King, establishes an everlasting Kingdom and unites His people in true worship and righteousness through the Church


## KEY VERSES

 **1 Chronicles 16:11** – “Seek the Lord and His strength; Seek His face evermore!” – A call to depend on God.

 **1 Chronicles 17:14** – “And I will establish him in My house and in My kingdom forever; and his throne shall be established forever.” – God's promise of an eternal king.

 **1 Chronicles 22:19** – “Now set your heart and your soul to seek the Lord your God.” – Encouragement for wholehearted worship.






 **1 Chronicles 28:20** – “Be strong and of good courage, and do it.” – David's charge to Solomon.

 **1 Chronicles 29:11** – “Yours, O Lord, is the greatness, The power and the glory.” – A powerful declaration of God's sovereignty

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

The book emphasizes the Davidic covenant, which directly points to our Lord Jesus Christ, the eternal Son of God and Son of David. He fulfills the promise of an everlasting kingdom through His Incarnation, reign, and the establishment of His Church, which is His Body and Kingdom on earth. The Temple preparations and focus on worship foreshadow our Lord Jesus Christ, who in His Incarnation became the true Temple—God in our midst—and who, through the Holy Spirit, established His Church as His living Body and dwelling place. In this way, Christ fulfills the Temple's purpose, drawing all people into union with God through sacramental worship and divine presence

## KEY THEMES

-  **God's Covenant with David** – God promises David an eternal kingdom, fulfilled in Christ, who reigns through His Church.
-  **The Centrality of Liturgical Worship** – David's preparations emphasize the priesthood, sacred order, and public worship as vital to God's covenant.
-  **Spiritual Heritage & Identity** – Israel is reminded of its divine calling and covenant legacy.
-  **Obedience & Communion with God** – True faithfulness preserves spiritual integrity and invites God's blessing upon the people.
-  **Hope for Restoration** – A call for the returning exiles to trust in God's promises and renew worship through the proper temple order

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 Chronicles reminds us of the importance of worship, faithfulness, and reverence for God's order. It teaches that our spiritual heritage matters and that we are called to honor God not just privately, but in the life of the Church. Just as David prepared for the temple, we must prepare our hearts through repentance, prayer, and unity with the Church for a life centered on God's presence. Worship is not merely symbolic; it is a living reality where we encounter God through His sacraments. Like David, we are called to take part in building up God's dwelling among His people

## HISTORY

## OLD TESTAMENT



**1** | GENEALOGIES | 1 CHRONICLES 1-9



**2** | DAVID'S RISE | 1 CHRONICLES 10-12



**3** | DAVID'S KINGDOM | 1 CHRONICLES 13-17



**4** | TEMPLE PREPARATIONS | 1 CHRONICLES 18-22



**5** | DAVID'S FINAL WORDS | 1 CHRONICLES 23-28



**6** | DAVID'S DEATH | 1 CHRONICLES 29

### 1 | Genealogies (1 Chronicles 1-9)

The book begins with a detailed genealogy from Adam to David, tracing Israel's divine lineage and showing God's faithfulness in preserving His people. These genealogies remind the returning exiles of their covenant heritage and God's sovereign plan.

### 2 | David's Rise (1 Chronicles 10-12)

Saul's downfall is briefly mentioned, shifting the focus to David's anointing as king. His mighty warriors, known for their bravery and loyalty, play a crucial role in securing Israel's stability and expanding its borders.

### 3 | David's Kingdom (1 Chronicles 13-17)

David brings the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem, establishing the city as Israel's spiritual and political center. He desires to build the temple, but God makes a greater promise—his dynasty will last forever, pointing to the coming Messiah.

### 4 | Temple Preparations (1 Chronicles 18-22)

David strengthens the kingdom, secures Israel's borders, and organizes the Levites and priests for temple service. He gathers vast amounts of gold, silver, and materials, ensuring that Solomon will have everything needed for construction.

### 5 | David's Final Words (1 Chronicles 23-28)




David instructs Solomon and Israel's leaders to remain faithful to God's commands and carry out the sacred task of building the temple. He establishes detailed roles for priests, musicians, and gatekeepers to maintain proper worship.

### 6 | David's Death (1 Chronicles 29)

David blesses God and the people, then departs in peace. Solomon is anointed as king, entrusted with continuing David's divine mission of establishing the Temple and preserving sacred worship according to God's command. This moment marks the passing of a holy responsibility—maintaining covenant faithfulness through proper priestly service and worship. With wisdom and divine favor, Solomon is prepared to fulfill his father's vision and make Jerusalem the center of Israel's spiritual life. The book closes by pointing forward to the greater Son of David, who will establish a Kingdom that never ends.

# II CHRONICLES

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Ezra
-  **Date written:** ~450–425 BC
-  **Location:** Israel, Judah, Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



SOLOMON



JOASH



REHOBOAM



JOSIAH



HEZEKIAH

## BOOK SUMMARY

2 Chronicles continues the history of Judah's kings, emphasizing the centrality of Temple worship, the reign of Solomon, and the spiritual decline of later rulers. The book highlights God's faithfulness to His covenant with David, showing how each king's reign is measured by their obedience and repentance before God. Solomon's rule marks a golden age of wisdom and prosperity, but his later compromises with idolatry weaken the nation's spiritual foundation. Though kings like Hezekiah and Josiah bring moments of revival, the people's continued sin leads to judgment and exile. The book ends with the destruction of Jerusalem, but also a glimmer of hope—Cyrus' decree allowing the Jews to return and rebuild the Temple.

Through it all, 2 Chronicles reveals that obedience, combined with sincere repentance and reliance on God's mercy, leads to blessing, while persistent rebellion invites judgment. Yet God's mercy remains open to the humble

## KEY VERSES



**2 Chronicles 7:14** – “If My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.” – God's promise of restoration through repentance and humility.



**2 Chronicles 15:2** – “The Lord is with you while you are with Him.” – A call to seek God through faithful living.

**2 Chronicles 20:15** – “The battle is not yours, but God's.” – Jehoshaphat's faith in divine deliverance.



**2 Chronicles 33:12-13** – “Now when he was in affliction, he implored the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed to Him; and He received his entreaty, heard his supplication, and brought him back to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord was God.” – Manasseh's repentance shows God's mercy to the contrite.








**2 Chronicles 36:23** – “Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: ‘All the kingdoms of the earth the Lord God of heaven has given me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judah. Who is among you of all His people? May the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up!’” – Cyrus' decree begins Judah's return and restoration



## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

2 Chronicles foreshadows Jesus as the perfect King who leads His people in righteousness. The Temple points to Christ, the true dwelling of God among men. In Him, worship is fulfilled—not abolished—and continues in the Eucharist and the Sacraments of the Church, where Christ is truly present. The spiritual renewals under Hezekiah and Josiah symbolize Christ's mission to restore pure worship and bring salvation. Just as the faithful kings led the people with justice and humility, Jesus is the ultimate King who reigns with truth and establishes God's eternal kingdom

## KEY THEMES

-  **The Importance of the Temple** – The book centers around the Temple as the place where God dwells and where worship and sacrifice connect humanity to divine grace.
-  **Spiritual Leadership** – Righteous kings lead the people to worship God faithfully, while corrupt kings bring destruction and idolatry.
-  **God's Blessing & Judgment** – Obedience, humility, and trust in God bring peace, while rebellion leads to exile and suffering.
-  **Revival & Reform** – Kings like Hezekiah and Josiah show the transforming power of returning to God with sincerity.
-  **Hope for Restoration** – God uses Cyrus to initiate the return, but the full restoration is fulfilled in Christ, who rebuilds the true Temple the Body of Christ, the Church.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

2 Chronicles encourages believers to stay faithful, trust God's power, and seek spiritual renewal. It warns that turning from God leads to consequences, but repentance brings restoration. The book reminds us that leadership matters, and seeking God first results in His blessing. Above all, it teaches that God is always in control, working to bring His people back to Him.

## HISTORY

## OLD TESTAMENT



**1** | SOLOMON'S REIGN 2 CHRONICLES 1-9



**2** | THE DIVIDED KINGDOM 2 CHRONICLES 10-20



**3** | DECLINE OF JUDAH'S KINGS 2 CHRONICLES 21-28



**4** | JUDGMENT & MERCY 2 CHRONICLES 29-33



**5** | JERUSALEM'S FALL 2 CHRONICLES 34-36:16



**6** | EXILE 2 CHRONICLES 36:17-23

### 1 | Solomon's Reign (2 Chronicles 1-9)

Solomon asks for wisdom, builds the Temple, and Israel experiences a time of peace and growth. but, his later years are marked by compromise, as foreign influences and idolatry begin to take root, weakening the nation's spiritual foundation

### 2 | The Divided Kingdom (2 Chronicles 10-20)

Rehoboam's arrogance and harsh rule split the kingdom, leading to conflict. Kings like Asa and Jehoshaphat seek God, bringing spiritual reforms, national stability, and military victories through divine intervention.

### 3 | Decline of Judah's Kings (2 Chronicles 21-28)

Some kings, like Joash, begin faithfully by restoring the Temple but later fall into idolatry. Others, like Ahaz, lead Judah into rebellion, desecrating the Temple and provoking God's judgment.

### 4 | Judgment & Mercy (2 Chronicles 29-33)

Hezekiah restores true worship and seeks God, leading to Judah's miraculous deliverance from Assyria. Later, Manasseh plunges the nation into deep sin, is exiled, but repents, showing God's mercy and willingness to restore.

### 5 | Jerusalem's Fall (2 Chronicles 34-36:16)

Josiah leads a national revival, restores the Temple, and renews the covenant. Despite his faithfulness, Judah falls deeper into corruption after his death, sealing its fate under Babylon's conquest.

### 6 | Exile (2 Chronicles 36:17-23)

Babylon destroys Jerusalem, burns the Temple, and exiles the people. Yet, in the book's final note of hope, Cyrus decrees the Jews' return, fulfilling God's promise of restoration and a new beginning

# EZRA

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Ezra
-  **Date written:** ~450–400 BC
-  **Location :** Babylon, Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



EZRA



HAGGAI



ZERUBBABEL



CYRUS



JOSHUA

## BOOK SUMMARY

Ezra records the return of Jewish exiles from Babylon, the rebuilding of the temple, and the restoration of Israel's spiritual identity. The book is divided into two sections: the first return under Zerubbabel, focusing on rebuilding the temple despite opposition, and the second return under Ezra, emphasizing obedience to God's Law. Ezra highlights God's faithfulness in fulfilling His promises, the need for repentance and renewal, and the power of God's Word to restore a nation. Through perseverance and devotion, the exiles reclaim their faith and reestablish worship, showing that true restoration is a result of God's faithfulness and the people's response through obedience.

## KEY VERSES



**Ezra 1:3** – “Who is among you of all His people? May his God be with him! Now let him go up to Jerusalem which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel (He is God), which is in Jerusalem.” – Cyrus' decree allows the Jews to return.



**Ezra 3:11** – “And they sang responsively, praising and giving thanks to the Lord: ‘For He is good, For His mercy endures forever toward Israel.’ Then all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the Lord, because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid.” – The people celebrate as they lay the temple's foundation.



**Ezra 7:10** – “For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the Lord, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel” – Ezra's dedication to teaching God's Word.








**Ezra 8:22** – “The hand of our God is upon all those for good who seek Him.” – God's protection over His people.

**Ezra 10:11** – “Now therefore, make confession to the Lord God of your fathers, and do His will. Separate yourselves from the peoples of the land.” – A call for repentance and obedience

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Ezra returns from exile to teach God's Law and restore true worship, pointing to Jesus the perfect Teacher who “opens the Scriptures.” Ezra leads the people in confession and renewal; Christ brings the fuller covenant, writing the Law on hearts. The rebuilt altar and temple foundations hint at Jesus, the true sacrifice and cornerstone of a living temple—the Church. By guiding a remnant back to Jerusalem, Ezra foreshadows Christ gathering a people from every nation and leading them home to God.

## KEY THEMES

-  **God's Faithfulness & Restoration** – The return from exile shows God's commitment to His promises.
-  **The Power of God's Word** – Ezra's reforms highlight the living power of God's Word, proclaimed and interpreted by the priestly community, to bring spiritual renewal.
-  **Opposition & Perseverance** – Rebuilding the temple faces obstacles, but God ensures success.
-  **Spiritual Purity** – Ezra calls the people to separate from sin and obey God's laws.
-  **Worship & Obedience** – The restored temple emphasizes the importance of true worship.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Ezra shows that spiritual renewal begins when a community gathers around God's revealed Word and responds in obedient worship. Just as post-exilic Israel rebuilt the altar and temple and purified their lives, we are called to renew our relationship with God through heartfelt repentance, sacramental Confession, persevering prayer, and an active pursuit of purity of heart, trusting in His mercy that cleanses us. The book also reminds us to persevere in faith despite opposition and to rest securely in God's sovereign plan.

## HISTORY

## OLD TESTAMENT



**1** | THE DECREE OF CYRUS | EZRA 1-2



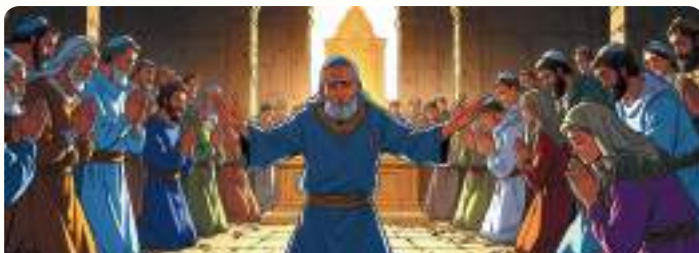
**2** | REBUILDING THE ALTAR | EZRA 3



**3** | DELAYS IN CONSTRUCTION | EZRA 4-6



**4** | TEACHING OF THE LAW | EZRA 7-8



**5** | NATIONAL REPENTANCE | EZRA 9



**6** | COVENANT RENEWAL | EZRA 10

#### 1 | The Decree of Cyrus (Ezra 1-2)

King Cyrus issues a decree allowing the Jews to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the temple. Many respond, gathering supplies, treasures, and offerings for God's house. Leaders, priests, and Levites prepare for the long journey back to their homeland.

#### 2 | Rebuilding the Altar (Ezra 3)

Upon arrival, the Jews rebuild the altar and resume sacrifices, seeking God's favor and restoring their covenant relationship with Him. They then lay the foundation of the temple, leading to a mix of joyful celebration and weeping from those who remembered the former temple's glory.

#### 3 | Delays in Construction (Ezra 4-6)

Enemies of Judah interfere, halting temple construction through political schemes. The work remains stalled for years until the prophets Haggai and Zechariah encourage the people. Through God's intervention and a decree from King Darius, the temple is finally completed and dedicated.

#### 4 | Teaching of the Law (Ezra 7-8)

Ezra, a priest and scribe, leads a second group of exiles back to Jerusalem. He brings Levites, temple offerings, and treasures. His mission is to teach God's Law, calling the people to repentance and ensuring they return to faithful obedience according to His commands.

#### 5 | National Repentance (Ezra 9)




Ezra is devastated upon learning that many Israelites have intermarried with pagan nations, leading them into disobedience and sin. He falls in prayer, confessing the nation's sins, recognizing God's mercy, and calling the people to repentance with humility and urgency.

#### 6 | Covenant Renewal & Purification (Ezra 10)

Convicted by Ezra's prayer, the people publicly confess their sins and take decisive action to restore purity before God, returning to faithful obedience. They separate from foreign influences and renew their covenant with God, reaffirming their commitment to His holy commandments.

# NEHEMIAH

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Ezra and Nehemiah
-  **Date written:** 445–420 BC
-  **Location :** Persia, Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



EZRA



NEHEMIAH



KING  
ARTAXERXES



TOBIAH





SANBALLAT


## BOOK SUMMARY


Nehemiah records the rebuilding of Jerusalem's walls and the spiritual renewal of the people after exile. By God's benevolent aid, the walls are completed in just 52 days, a remarkable feat despite fierce opposition. Nehemiah—formerly the Persian king's cupbearer—receives royal permission and resources, then rallies the Jews to restore the city. Alongside Ezra, he directs the nation's spiritual revival through public readings of the Law and heartfelt worship. The narrative shows that true restoration demands both the physical rebuilding of community life and the inward revival of hearts in holiness and obedience.


## KEY VERSES

 **Nehemiah 2:17** – “Come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer be a reproach.” – Nehemiah's call to action.

 **Nehemiah 4:14** – “Remember the Lord, great and awesome, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses.” – Encouragement in the face of opposition.

 **Nehemiah 6:9** – “Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.” – Nehemiah's trust in God during challenges.






 **Nehemiah 8:10** – “Do not sorrow, for the joy of the Lord is your strength.” – Ezra's encouragement during the renewal of the people.

 **Nehemiah 9:17** – “But You are God, Ready to pardon, Gracious and merciful, Slow to anger, Abundant in kindness.” – A reminder of God's mercy

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Nehemiah foreshadows Jesus Christ, the true Restorer, who rebuilds all that sin has shattered—both within each believer and across His Church. By uniting us to Himself in holy Baptism and sustaining us through the Eucharist, Christ establishes an unshakable Kingdom of holiness and invites every person to receive His mercy and live in it. The book's themes of repentance, renewal, and covenant fidelity mirror the Lord's mission to grant salvation and enduring spiritual restoration.

## KEY THEMES

-  **Rebuilding & Renewal** — Restoring walls reflects restoring faith and identity.
-  **Prayer & Dependence on God** – He continually seeks divine wisdom and strength.
-  **Overcoming Opposition** – External threats are met by steadfast faith and watchfulness.
-  **Spiritual Renewal** – Genuine revival flows from repentance, hearing God's Word, and worship within a holy community.
-  **God's Sovereignty** – Even foreign rulers serve the unfolding of the Lord's saving plan.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Nehemiah teaches us to pray first, act second, and never give up. When problems appear :at home, church, or work, start with honest prayer like Nehemiah's quick cry, “Lord, strengthen my hands.” Face opposition calmly, keeping one hand on God's promises and the other on the task. Guard your community: help the weak, end unfair practices, and refuse gossip that breaks unity. Schedule regular times for Scripture and confession, because rebuilding walls means rebuilding hearts. Finally, celebrate progress with thanks, knowing God rejoices over every stone you set in place.

## HISTORY

## OLD TESTAMENT



**1** | NEHEMIAH'S PRAYER | NEHEMIAH 1-2



**2** | REBUILDING THE WALLS | NEHEMIAH 3-6



**3** | REVIVAL BEGINS | NEHEMIAH 7-9



**4** | RENEWING THE COVENANT | NEHEMIAH 10-11



**5** | WORSHIP RESTORED | NEHEMIAH 12



**6** | CALL TO OBEDIENCE | NEHEMIAH 13

### 1 | Nehemiah's Prayer & Commission (Nehemiah 1-2)

Nehemiah hears of Jerusalem's broken walls and prays for God's help. He seeks the king's favor, and Artaxerxes grants him permission, resources, and authority to rebuild. Upon arriving, Nehemiah inspects the city and mobilizes the people.

### 2 | Rebuilding the Walls Amid Opposition (Nehemiah 3-6)

Families work together to rebuild, but enemies mock and threaten them. Nehemiah strengthens their resolve, urging them to build while staying armed. Despite obstacles, the wall is completed in just 52 days, proving God's favor.

### 3 | Ezra Reads the Law & Revival Begins (Nehemiah 7-9)

Ezra publicly reads the Book of the Law, and the people are cut to the heart. They mourn, confess their sins, and celebrate the Feast of Booths with great joy. This repentance sparks a nationwide revival and prepares them to seal a formal covenant of obedience in the chapters that follow.

### 4 | Renewing the Covenant & Reforming Society (Nehemiah 10-11)

The people reaffirm their commitment to God's laws, pledging to honor the Sabbath, support the temple, and live righteously. Nehemiah ensures just leadership and repopulates Jerusalem, restoring its strength and spiritual foundation.

### 5 | Dedication of the Walls & Worship Restored (Nehemiah 12)




With joy and thanksgiving, the people dedicate the rebuilt walls, celebrating God's faithfulness. Worship, sacrifices, and temple duties are restored, marking a new era for Jerusalem's spiritual life.

### 6 | Nehemiah's Final Reforms & Call to Obedience (Nehemiah 13)

Nehemiah returns to find corruption spreading among the people. He swiftly restores temple worship, enforces Sabbath observance, and calls the nation to remain faithful to God's covenant and commands.

# ESTHER

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Unknown
-  **Date written:** 470–435 BC
-  **Location :** Persia

## MAIN CHARACTERS



ESTHER



MORDECAI



KING  
XERXES



HAMAN




VASHTI


## BOOK SUMMARY


Esther testifies to God's providence over His people living in the Persian Empire after the exile. In the Hebrew text God's name is not stated; yet in the Greek Deuterocanonical Additions preserved in the Septuagint, Esther and Mordecai openly pray to the Lord, revealing His active presence. God's guiding hand is seen when Esther, a Jewish orphan raised by her cousin Mordecai, is elevated to queen just as the wicked Haman plots to annihilate the Jews. With prayer and fasting, Esther bravely risks her life by entering King Ahasuerus' court uninvited, intercedes for her people, and exposes Haman's scheme. The king then empowers the Jews to defend themselves, turning a day of doom into deliverance. Their victory is commemorated annually by the feast of Purim. The narrative proclaims that God—whether hidden or named—acts through the willingness of ordinary people to align themselves with His plan, thereby preserving His covenant family and advancing His plan of salvation.


## KEY VERSES

 **Esther 4:14** – “Yet who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?” – Mordecai encourages Esther to act courageously.

 **Esther 4:16** – “I will go to the king, which is against the law; and if I perish, I perish!” – Esther's bravery in approaching the king.

 **Esther 6:13** – “When Haman told his wife Zeresh and all his friends everything that had happened to him, his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him, ‘If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of Jewish descent, you will not prevail against him but will surely fall before him’” – Haman's downfall is foretold.






 **Esther 7:10** – “So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai.” – Justice prevails against Haman.

 **Esther 9:22** – “as the days on which the Jews had rest from their enemies, as the month which was turned from sorrow to joy for them, and from mourning to a holiday; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, of sending presents to one another and gifts to the poor” – The establishment of the Purim festival

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Although God's name is never spoken in Esther, His hidden hand points to Christ. Esther risks her life before the king to save her people; Jesus enters the throne room of heaven with His own blood to rescue the world. Mordecai is robed and honored after suffering disgrace, foreshadowing Christ's exaltation after the cross. The decree of death against the Jews is turned into a decree of life, just as the Gospel overturns sin's sentence through Christ's victory. In every reversal, Esther shows Jesus as the unseen King who guides events for His people's deliverance.

## KEY THEMES

-  **God's Sovereign Hand** – Though unseen, the Lord invites human trust and obedience while guiding events for His salvific purpose.
-  **Courage & Obedience** – Esther risks her life to save her people.
-  **Divine Justice** – God overturns evil schemes and upholds His righteousness and mercy
-  **The Preservation of God's People** – God protects the Jewish nation from annihilation.
-  **The Institution of Purim** – A festival celebrating deliverance and God's faithfulness

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Esther teaches that God is ever-present and working—even when His hand seems hidden—and calls us to respond with prayer, fasting, and thanksgiving. It reminds us to stand for truth and trust His timing. Like Esther, we must be courageous in faith and willing to take risks for righteousness. The story encourages gratitude and celebration for God's deliverance in our lives and urges us to remember His interventions with joyful worship

WISDOM

OLD TESTAMENT


**1** | **QUEEN VASHTI'S REMOVAL** | **ESTHER 1**

**2** | **ESTHER BECOMES QUEEN** | **ESTHER 2**

**3** | **HAMAN'S PLOT** | **ESTHER 3**

**4** | **ESTHER'S DECISION** | **ESTHER 4-5**

**5** | **HAMAN'S DOWNFALL** | **ESTHER 6-7**

**6** | **JEWISH DELIVERANCE** | **ESTHER 8-10**

### 1 | Queen Vashti's Removal (Esther 1)

Queen Vashti refuses King Xerxes' request to appear before his court and is removed from her position. A royal decree is issued, and a search for a new queen begins across the Persian Empire.

### 2 | Esther Becomes Queen (Esther 2)

Esther, a young Jewish woman, is chosen as queen, though she keeps her heritage secret. Meanwhile, Mordecai uncovers a plot to assassinate the king and reports it, unknowingly setting the stage for future events.

### 3 | Haman's Plot (Esther 3)

Haman, a high-ranking official, is promoted and becomes enraged when Mordecai refuses to bow to him. Seeking revenge, he convinces the king to issue a decree ordering the extermination of all Jews.

### 4 | Esther's Decision (Esther 4-5)

Esther calls for a three-day fast among all the Jews and, together with Mordecai, she offers a repentant and humble prayer to God, clothed in fasting and supplication. Strengthened, she risks her life by entering the king's presence uninvited. She then invites King Ahasuerus and Haman to two banquets, preparing the moment to plead for her people's lives.

### 5 | Haman's Downfall (Esther 6-7)



When the king is reminded of Mordecai's past loyalty, he publicly honors him. At Esther's second banquet she unmasks Haman's genocidal plot; the enraged king orders Haman to be executed on the very gallows he had prepared for Mordecai.

### 6 | Jewish Deliverance (Esther 8-10)

The king issues a new decree allowing the Jews to defend themselves. They triumph over their enemies, Mordecai is promoted to a position of high authority, and a festival is established to celebrate God's providence and deliverance.

# JOB

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Unknown
-  **Date written:** After Genesis
-  **Location :** Ancient region

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JOB



ELIPHAZ



ZOPHAR



ELIHU



SATAN

## BOOK SUMMARY

Job is a wisdom book that wrestles with the mystery of innocent suffering under God's sovereign hand. Satan challenges Job's integrity, and by God's permission Job suddenly loses his children, wealth, and health. Despite bewilderment, Job refuses to curse God and honestly laments his pain. His three friends wrongly insist that hidden sin must be the cause; a younger observer, Elihu, argues that God always acts justly even when His purposes are obscure. At the climax, the Lord answers from the whirlwind, displaying His infinite wisdom in governing creation. Confronted with God's majesty, Job humbly repents and intercedes for his friends; God then vindicates him, rebukes the friends, and restores Job with double blessing—manifesting His compassion and favor. The narrative shows that true faith, expressed through persevering trust and righteous living, accepting in loss, while also recognizing that blessings, when given, are signs of His mercy and compassion

## KEY VERSES



**Job 1:21** – “The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; Blessed be the name of the Lord.” – Job's faith in loss.



**Job 2:10** – “Shall we indeed accept good from God, and shall we not accept adversity?” – Job's response to all the suffering he has been through.



**Job 13:15** – “Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him.” – Job's unwavering trust in God even when he was suffering.



**Job 19:25** – “For I know that my Redeemer lives, And He shall stand at last on the earth.” – A prophecy pointing to Christ.



**Job 42:10** – “And the Lord restored Job's losses when he prayed for his friends. Indeed the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before.” – This shows that following Job's repentance and his prayer for his friends, God—in His boundless compassion—restores and blesses those who turn to Him wholeheartedly

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Job's story points to Jesus. Like Job, Jesus was innocent, yet He suffered and was misunderstood. Job longs for a go-between who can stand between God and people; Jesus is that Mediator who touches both heaven and earth. When Job says, “I know my Redeemer lives,” he unknowingly speaks of the risen Christ who will stand on the earth and give new life to His friends. Job's happy ending after deep loss is a small picture of the full restoration Jesus promises—life after death, tears wiped away, and blessing that lasts forever

## KEY THEMES



**Suffering & Faith** – Job's trials test his trust in God's goodness.



**God's Sovereignty** – God's wisdom surpasses human understanding.



**The Mystery of Suffering** – Not all suffering is due to sin; God has greater purposes.



**True Worship** – Job praises God even in his darkest moments.



**Restoration & Redemption** – God restores Job, proving His faithfulness

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Job teaches us to cling to God when life feels unfair. Bring honest questions to the Lord, but keep a humble heart, knowing that His wisdom is deeper than ours. Resist the urge to judge those who suffer; like Job's friends, we may speak without knowledge. Pray for people who misunderstand or accuse you—Job's breakthrough came when he interceded for his critics. Finally, trust that God can turn ashes into beauty; seasons of loss can end in new strength and clearer vision of His greatness



**1** | SATAN'S CHALLENGE | JOB 1-2



**2** | HIS FRIENDS' ACCUSATIONS | JOB 3-9



**3** | JOB PLEA FOR JUSTICE | JOB 10-21



**4** | GOD'S ANSWER | JOB 22-37



**5** | JOB'S HUMILITY | JOB 38-41



**6** | GOD'S BLESSING | JOB 42

### 1 | Satan's Challenge (Job 1-2)

God allows Satan to test Job's faith by taking away his possessions, family, and health. Despite his suffering, Job refuses to curse God and remains faithful, declaring that the Lord gives and takes away.

### 2 | His Friends' Accusations (Job 3-9)

Job expresses deep sorrow, cursing the day of his birth. His friends Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar insist that his suffering must be punishment for sin, but Job maintains his innocence, questioning why the righteous suffer.

### 3 | Job plea for justice (Job 10-21)

Job pleads for understanding, while his friends continue arguing that suffering is always the result of wrongdoing. Job wrestles with doubts but affirms his belief in God's justice, expressing hope in a future Redeemer.

### 4 | God's Answer (Job 22-37)

Elihu, the younger onlooker, rebukes both Job and his three friends. He insists that God is perfectly just, that suffering can refine rather than merely punish, and that humans must revere the Almighty even when His purposes are hidden. Elihu's words prepare the way for the LORD's appearance.

### 5 | Job's Humility (Job 38-41)

The LORD speaks from the whirlwind, questioning Job about creation and providence. Overwhelmed by divine wisdom, Job admits his ignorance, retracts his accusations, and repents in dust and ashes.

### 6 | God's Blessing (Job 42)

God rebukes Job's friends for misrepresenting Him. Job prays for them, and God restores his health, wealth, and family, blessing him even more than before. The book ends with Job experiencing greater joy and peace.

# PSALMS

## BASIC INFO

- ✍ **Author:** David, Solomon, others
- 📅 **Date written:** compiled 400 BC
- 📍 **Location :** Various periods

## MAIN CHARACTERS



DAVID



ASAPH



MOSES



SOLOMON

## BOOK SUMMARY

Psalm is a divinely inspired collection of 150 songs, prayers, and poems expressing the full depth of human experience, from rejoicing to repentance, from trust to lament. Written over centuries by multiple authors chiefly King David and compiled around 400 BC, the Psalms reflect unwavering faith in God's mercy, justice, and kingship. Traditionally divided into five books, the Psalms have been seen by some as echoing the five books of Moses. This sacred book, often called the prayer book of the Church, guides believers personally in worship, repentance, and communion with God in every circumstance, drawing hearts toward constant praise and reliance on Him

## KEY VERSES



**Psalm 1:2** – “But his delight is in the law of the Lord, And in His law he meditates day and night.” – We are blessed when we love, obey, and think about God's Word every day, hearing it in church and living it with His help.



**Psalm 23:1** – “The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want.” – God cares for us like the best shepherd, providing and protecting.



**Psalm 46:10** – “Be still, and know that I am God.” – Stop, repent, and trust God's power completely.



**Psalm 51:10** – “Create in me a clean heart, O God, And renew a steadfast spirit within me.” – A prayer for a clean heart.



**Psalm 150:6** – “Let everything that has breath praise the Lord. Praise the Lord!” – Everything alive should praise God always

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

The Psalms point straight to Jesus Christ. They speak about His pain, His royal power, His work as our priest, and His rising from death. Psalm 22 shows His suffering on the cross. Psalm 110 says He is the priest who lives forever. Psalm 2 calls Him God's chosen King. Saint Cyril of Alexandria reminds us that Jesus often quoted the Psalms, proving they are about Him. These songs prepare us for what Jesus did to save us and show how He always obeyed the Father

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Praise & Worship** – Psalms call believers to glorify God in all circumstances.
- 🔍 **Trust in God** – Many psalms affirm God's faithfulness, even in hardship.
- 🔍 **Lament & Repentance** – Honest prayers of sorrow, seeking God's mercy.
- 🔍 **Messianic Prophecy** – Psalms point to Jesus as the coming King and Savior.
- 🔍 **God's Sovereignty & Mercy** – God rules over all nations with perfect justice and abundant mercy

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Psalm teaches us to worship, pray, and trust God in every season of life. It reminds us that His presence is constant, whether in joy or sorrow, calling us to continual praise, humble repentance, and deep faith in His plan. As we yield our will and respond in obedience to His divine gift, believers are drawn into communion with God, finding strength, comfort, and peace through every trial and triumph

## WISDOM

## OLD TESTAMENT



**1** | THE RIGHTEOUS LIFE PSALMS 1–41



**2** | GOD'S JUSTICE PSALMS 42–72



**3** | GOD'S SOVEREIGN RULE PSALMS 73–89



**4** | WORSHIP & REPENTANCE PSALMS 90–106



**5** | UNIVERSAL PRAISE PSALMS 107–150



**6** | THE MESSIANIC PSALMS BOOK THEME

### 1 | Foundations of the Righteous Life (Psalms 1–41)

This section highlights faith, obedience, and trust in God. Many psalms, often by David, express confidence in God's protection and mercy, showing that righteousness comes from seeking Him and relying on His guidance through all trials.

### 2 | God's Justice & Protection (Psalms 42–72)

These psalms focus on God's justice, care for the faithful, and defense against evil. The psalmists cry out for help, trusting that God punishes the wicked, restores His people, and remains faithful to His covenant promises.

### 3 | God's Sovereign Rule (Psalms 73–89)

Psalms here magnify God's kingship, displaying His power over the nations, His sovereignty over creation, and His unwavering faithfulness to His covenant people. They affirm that He reigns eternally, ruling with justice and righteousness.

### 4 | Worship & Repentance (Psalms 90–106)

These psalms are filled with praise for God's mercy, calls to repentance, and prayers for forgiveness. They show that worship must be joined with humility and a contrite heart. Restoration is possible through God's compassion, as the psalmists seek renewal and express gratitude for His enduring love and faithfulness.

### 5 | Victory & Universal Praise (Psalms 107–150)

The final psalms call all creation to praise God for His mighty acts, holiness, and enduring love. They celebrate His victory over evil, His faithfulness to His promises, and the joy granted to those who respond with persistent praise and righteous living. These psalms declare that everything that has breath must glorify God, for He alone is the source of life and salvation.

### 6 | The Messianic Psalms (Various Psalms)

Many psalms prophetically reveal the life, suffering, and glory of the Messiah. Psalms such as 2, 22, 45, 72, 110, and 118 point to Christ as the suffering servant and eternal King. They speak of His passion, His victory over death, and His everlasting kingdom, fulfilling God's redemptive plan for all humanity.

# PROVERBS

## BASIC INFO

- 👤 **Author:** Solomon, Agur, Lemuel
- 📅 **Date written:** 970–700 BC
- 📍 **Location:** Ancient Israel

## MAIN CHARACTERS



WISE MAN



FOOL



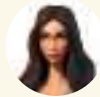
SLUGGARD



RIGHTEOUS



WICKED



ADULTEROUS



VIRTUOUS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Proverbs is a book of wisdom literature, providing practical guidance for living a godly, disciplined, and successful life. Written primarily by King Solomon, it explores themes of wisdom, righteousness, integrity, and the fear of the Lord as the foundation of true understanding. Wisdom cultivates justice, inner peace, and spiritual maturity, shaping a life that reflects God's will even in times of suffering or uncertainty, while foolishness results in destruction. Structured as short, memorable sayings, the book contrasts wisdom and folly, guiding readers toward moral and spiritual maturity. It serves as a manual for making wise choices in relationships, work, speech, finances, and daily conduct, emphasizing that godly wisdom—rooted in humility and the fear of the Lord—brings spiritual growth and peace.

## KEY VERSES



**Proverbs 1:7** – “The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge, But fools despise wisdom and instruction.” – True knowledge starts with reverence for God.



**Proverbs 3:5-6** – “Trust in the Lord with all your heart, And lean not on your own understanding; In all your ways acknowledge Him, And He shall direct your paths.” – God guides those who fully rely on Him.



**Proverbs 4:23** – “Keep your heart with all diligence, For out of it spring the issues of life.” – The heart determines the direction of life.



**Proverbs 10:19** – “In the multitude of words sin is not lacking, But he who restrains his lips is wise.” – Wise people speak carefully and avoid unnecessary words.



**Proverbs 31:30** – “Charm is deceitful and beauty is passing, But a woman who fears the Lord, she shall be praised.” – True virtue is found in godly character.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Proverbs personifies Wisdom as a voice calling in the streets: Christ is that living Wisdom who became flesh. He is “a friend who sticks closer than a brother,” the faithful companion who never fails. As the righteous King, He rules with perfect justice, defending the weak and rewarding the upright. Proverbs' picture of the wise son who brings joy to his Father finds its fullness in Jesus, the obedient Son who always does the Father's will. In Christ, every proverb points to the true path that leads to life.

## KEY THEMES



**Wisdom vs. Foolishness** – True wisdom leads to life; foolishness leads to destruction.



**The Fear of the Lord** – Reverence for God is the foundation of wisdom.



**Righteousness and Justice** – God delights in fair dealings and defending the poor.



**The Power of Words** – Speech can bring life or destruction, so wisdom is needed.



**Diligence & Hard Work** – Laziness leads to poverty, but diligence brings success.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Proverbs shows that wisdom is both a daily pursuit and a gracious gift of the Holy Spirit. We must actively seek and embody it through humility, prayer, repentance, and faithful obedience to God's commandments, allowing the Spirit to shape our discernment. The book urges us to speak carefully, work diligently, and avoid sinful influences. Above all, true wisdom offered by the Spirit must be welcomed and lived, guiding us to know, love, and follow God.

## WISDOM

## OLD TESTAMENT

**1** FOUNDATION OF WISDOM PROVERBS 1-9**2** RIGHTEOUS LIVING PROVERBS 10-24**3** PRACTICAL WISDOM PROVERBS 25-29**4** WARNINGS OF FOOLISHNESS PROVERBS 30**5** THE VIRTUOUS WOMAN PROVERBS 31**6** POWER OF THE TONGUE VARIOUS**1 | Foundation of Wisdom (Proverbs 1-9)**

Solomon introduces wisdom, emphasizing that fearing the Lord is the foundation of true understanding. He warns against foolishness, immorality, and the influence of bad company, urging readers to seek knowledge and discernment.

**2 | Principles Of Righteous Living (Proverbs 10-24)**

A collection of wise sayings contrasts the righteous and the wicked, focusing on key virtues such as honesty, diligence, integrity, and self-discipline. Proverbs highlight how these qualities lead to success, while foolishness results in ruin.

**3 | Practical Wisdom (Proverbs 25-29)**

Lessons on self-control, leadership, justice, and humility provide guidance for decision-making, relationships, and daily life. These proverbs stress the importance of seeking wisdom before acting.

**4 | Warnings Against Foolishness (Proverbs 30)**

Agur's reflections emphasize the limits of human understanding and the necessity of humility before God. He acknowledges that true wisdom comes from trusting in God's word and recognizing one's dependence on Him.

**5 | The Virtuous Woman (Proverbs 31)**




King Lemuel's mother instructs him on wise leadership, moral integrity, and the dangers of poor judgment. She concludes with a portrait of the Proverbs 31 woman—an ideal of godly character, strength, and wisdom in action, displaying diligence, kindness, and faithfulness.

**6 | Power of the Tongue (Various Proverbs)**

Proverbs frequently highlight the power of words, teaching that wise speech brings life, healing, and favor, while reckless words cause destruction, and lasting harm. Speaking with wisdom and restraint is shown to be a mark of true understanding.

# ECCLESIASTES

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Solomon
-  **Date written:** 935 BC
-  **Location:** Ancient Israel

## MAIN CHARACTERS



WISE MAN



FOOL



WORKER



OPPRESSED



RULER



RICH




POOR


## BOOK SUMMARY


Ecclesiastes is the diary of a wise king who tests everything life offers: money, pleasure, hard work, learning and finds it all “a breath,” here for a moment and gone. He watches people chase success, yet time, injustice, and death overtake everyone. Still, the book is not hopeless. It says God has put a longing for eternity in every heart, so nothing earthly can fully satisfy us. Because days are short, we should enjoy God’s daily gifts: food, friendships, honest work while holding them loosely. Real wisdom is to respect God, do good, and avoid trusting wealth or fame for security. The final lesson is clear: “Fear God and keep His commandments, for He will judge every deed.” Ecclesiastes strips away false comforts so we look to the One greater than Solomon: Christ who turns fleeting life under the sun into lasting life with God


## KEY VERSES

 **Ecclesiastes 1:2** – “Vanity of vanities,” says the Preacher; “Vanity of vanities, all is vanity.” – Earthly pursuits are ultimately meaningless apart from God.

 **Ecclesiastes 3:1** – “To everything there is a season, A time for every purpose under heaven.” – God lovingly governs all things in His perfect timing.

 **Ecclesiastes 5:10** – “He who loves silver will not be satisfied with silver; Nor he who loves abundance, with increase.” – Material possessions cannot provide true contentment.






 **Ecclesiastes 7:14** – “In the day of prosperity be joyful, But in the day of adversity consider: Surely God has appointed the one as well as the other.” – The Lord remains sovereign in both joy and trial.

 **Ecclesiastes 12:13** – “Fear God and keep His commandments, For this is man’s all.” – We are called to honor the Lord with loving obedience, actively yielding to His will

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Ecclesiastes asks, “What has lasting value under the sun?” The New Testament answers in Christ, who is “greater than Solomon.” He is the true Wisdom who steps into our vapor-thin world and offers eternal life. Where the Preacher sees toil ending in the grave, Jesus promises, “Because I live, you also will live.” In Him, life “under the sun” meets life “in the Son,” turning fleeting days into an everlasting inheritance

## KEY THEMES

-  **The Vanity of Life** – Worldly pursuits, by themselves, cannot bring lasting joy or purpose.
-  **The Sovereignty of God** – God lovingly controls time, seasons, and every event.
-  **True vs. Human Wisdom** – Earthly knowledge is limited; fearing God is true wisdom.
-  **The Certainty of Death** – Life is short, and death comes to all.
-  The Call to Fear God – True meaning is found in revering the Lord and keeping His commandments, knowing He will judge all deeds.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Ecclesiastes reminds us that wealth, work, and fame fade like a morning mist. Hold your possessions loosely, giving thanks without making them your security. Use time wisely: enjoy simple gifts—food, friends, rest—while they are in your hand, yet aim all plans toward eternity. When life feels repetitive, remember God judges every deed; live today so you will not be ashamed then. End each evening with the book’s closing lesson: “Fear God and keep His commandments,” trusting that this humble obedience gives lasting meaning when everything else passes away



**1** | THE FUTILITY OF LIFE | ECCLESIASTES 1



**2** | THE VANITY OF PLEASURE | ECCLESIASTES 2



**3** | A TIME FOR EVERYTHING | ECCLESIASTES 3-5



**4** | WISDOM | ECCLESIASTES 6-8



**5** | PREPARING FOR THE END | ECCLESIASTES 9-11



**6** | FINAL WORDS | ECCLESIASTES 12

### 1 | The Futility of Life (Ecclesiastes 1)

Solomon reflects on how every pursuit—wisdom, work, and pleasure—proves futile when sought only “under the sun.” Apart from God, human effort and achievement are fleeting and empty.

### 2 | The Vanity of Pleasure & Work (Ecclesiastes 2)

He tests riches, pleasure, and accomplishments, indulging in everything life offers, but finds no lasting satisfaction. Only a relationship with God gives true meaning and purpose beyond temporary success.

### 3 | A Time for Everything (Ecclesiastes 3-5)

Solomon acknowledges that God controls time and seasons, teaching that humans must trust in His sovereignty rather than striving for control. Wealth, ambition, and worldly pursuits cannot bring lasting joy or security.

### 4 | Wisdom & The Limits of Human Understanding (Ecclesiastes 6-8)

He wrestles with life’s injustices, suffering, and unanswered mysteries, admitting the limits of human understanding. In the end he declares that God’s wisdom and justice are higher than ours, even when His ways seem hidden.

### 5 | Preparing for the End of Life (Ecclesiastes 9-11)




Since death is inevitable, Solomon urges people to live wisely, cherish God’s blessings with gratitude, and honor their Creator before their days come to an end. He encourages making the most of the time given, recognizing that life is fleeting but meaningful when lived in reverence to God.

### 6 | The Conclusion of the Matter (Ecclesiastes 12)

Final message: Fear God and keep His commandments, for this is the true purpose of life. All else—wealth, status, and achievement—will ultimately fade, but God’s judgment and His eternal plan remain.

# SONG OF SONGS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Solomon
-  **Date written:** 970–950 BC
-  **Location:** Ancient Israel

## MAIN CHARACTERS








SOLOMON

## BOOK SUMMARY

Song of Songs (also called Song of Solomon) is a lyrical dialogue of eight chapters in which a bride and her bridegroom express their deep affection for one another. Moving through orchards, vineyards, city streets, and royal chambers, the poetry celebrates beauty, longing, and the joy of married intimacy. Desire is spoken of openly yet always within the safety of covenant commitment, underscored by the refrain, “Do not arouse or awaken love until it pleases.” The bride’s search for her beloved, the groom’s praise of her worth, and their shared declaration, “My beloved is mine and I am his,” model love that is exclusive, enduring, and self-giving. Although framed in marital imagery, the Song is first and foremost a spiritual poem that portrays the mystery of Christ’s love for His Church and the soul’s ascent toward union with God. Whether read literally or spiritually, its message is clear—true love is pure, powerful, and meant to be cherished, guarded, and joyfully celebrated as a gift from God.






## KEY VERSES

-  **Song of Solomon 2:16** – “My beloved is mine, and I am his.” – A declaration of love’s mutual devotion.
-  **Song of Solomon 4:7** – “You are all fair, my love, And there is no spot in you.” – Love sees beauty beyond imperfections.
-  **Song of Solomon 8:7** – “Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it.” – True love is unbreakable and enduring.
-  **Song of Solomon 2:7** – “I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles or by the does of the field, Do not stir up nor awaken love Until it pleases” – Love should be pursued at the right time.
-  **Song of Solomon 8:6** – “Set me as a seal upon your heart, As a seal upon your arm; For love is as strong as death, Jealousy as cruel as the grave; Its flames are flames of fire, A most vehement flame.” – Love’s power is unshakable and relentless.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

The Bridegroom in the Song is Christ Himself, lovingly calling His Bride—the Church and every faithful soul into communion with Him. His words of delight reveal His unconditional love, and the soul’s longing mirrors our journey toward holiness. The Bridegroom’s movement toward the bride foreshadows Christ’s saving path to the Cross, while the fragrance of myrrh hints at His sacrificial death and the garden imagery anticipates the new life of the Resurrection. The poem points toward the “wedding supper of the Lamb,” urging us to receive Christ’s grace and join ourselves fully by living in faithful purity, looking with hope toward everlasting union with Him.

## KEY THEMES

-  **Beauty of Divine & Marital Love** – God invites the soul to share in His grace in a transforming communion of love and holiness.
-  **Faithfulness & Longing** – True love is pure, steadfast, and drawn toward union with God.
-  **God’s Love for His People** – The poem reflects divine covenant faithfulness that never fails.
-  **Purity & Patience** – Love should be awakened at the right time, not rushed.
-  **Power of Love** – Love is as strong as death and cannot be destroyed.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Read this book as a picture of Christ’s love for the Church and for every faithful soul. Make time each day for silent prayer where you “sit under His shade,” enjoying His presence more than any earthly delight. Guard purity in thoughts, words, and actions, for true love protects rather than consumes. Speak to Christ with the honest affection the bride shows, praising Him out loud. Lastly, look for small ways to echo His love: gentle words, patient listening, unseen acts of service so others taste the sweetness of the Bridegroom through you.



1

THE KING'S AFFECTION

SOS 1-2



2

THE CALL TO LOVE

SOS 3-4



3

LOVE'S COMMITMENT

SOS 5-6



4

STRENGTH &amp; PASSION OF LOVE

SOS 7



5

THE POWER OF LOVE

SOS 8:1-7



6

LOVE'S MATURITY

SOS 8:8-14

### 1 | The King's Affection (Song of Solomon 1-2)

The bride expresses her deep longing and admiration for her beloved, cherishing his presence and desiring his embrace. The groom responds with affection, delighting in her beauty and declaring his love, assuring her of their unshakable bond.

### 2 | The Call to Love (Song of Solomon 3-4)

The bride dreams of searching for her beloved and longs for his presence. When they are reunited, the groom showers her with praise, celebrating her beauty, devotion, and purity, affirming that she is set apart for him alone.

### 3 | Love's Commitment (Song of Solomon 5-6)

The bride momentarily loses her beloved but remains devoted to him. She describes his strength, nobility, and character, expressing her unwavering desire to be with him despite the trials that may come between them.

### 4 | Strength & Passion of Love (Song of Solomon 7)

The groom passionately affirms the beauty and uniqueness of his bride, celebrating their love's depth and intimacy. Their commitment grows stronger as they rejoice in the delight, security, and passion of their union.

### 5 | The Power of Love (Song of Solomon 8:1-7)




The bride proclaims that love is unbreakable, priceless, and stronger than any trial. She declares that true love cannot be destroyed or diminished, standing as an enduring and all-consuming flame.

### 6 | Love's Maturity (Song of Solomon 8:8-14)

The book concludes with a mature and confident love, showing how deep affection strengthens and endures over time. The bride and groom affirm their lasting devotion, longing to remain together in unwavering love and intimacy.

# ISAIAH

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** **Isaiah**
-  **Date written:** **740–681 BC**
-  **Location :** **Judah, Assyria, Babylon**

## MAIN CHARACTERS



ISAIAH



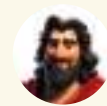
CYRUS THE GREAT



KING HEZEKIAH



THE MESSIAH (PROPHECY)








KING AHAZ

## BOOK SUMMARY

Isaiah is a prophetic book of judgment and hope. Ministering in Judah during the 8th–7th centuries BC, the prophet warns God's people that their idolatry, injustice, and reliance on foreign powers will bring devastation. Yet woven throughout these oracles are promises of restoration, the coming Messianic King, and a renewed creation. Isaiah contains clear prophecies about the coming Messiah—His virginal birth (7:14), divine identity (9:6), suffering and offering for sin (53), and reign of justice and peace.

These are fulfilled in Christ, who took on our humanity and opened the way of salvation through His incarnation, passion, and resurrection, calling every person to respond through repentance and daily faithfulness. The book portrays the LORD as the "Holy One of Israel"—utterly righteous yet overflowing with mercy—who will cleanse His people, gather the nations, and usher in everlasting salvation. True hope is found not in human alliances but in relying on the Lord alone, for He will ultimately establish justice, comfort the remnant, and make all things new






## KEY VERSES

-  **Isaiah 7:14** – "Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel." – Prophecy of Jesus' miraculous birth.
-  **Isaiah 9:6** – "For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace." – Affirms Christ's divine care and eternal reign without confusing His Person with God the Father.
-  **Isaiah 40:31** – "But those who wait on the Lord Shall renew their strength." – Promise of strength for those who trust and wait upon God.
-  **Isaiah 53:5** – "But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, And by His stripes we are healed" – Prophecy of Christ the Suffering Servant, who willingly bore our griefs and offered Himself as a healing sacrifice to restore us to God.
-  **Isaiah 55:6** – "Seek the Lord while He may be found, Call upon Him while He is near." – Urgent call to repentance

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Isaiah prophetically reveals key truths about the Messiah, fulfilled in the person of Jesus Christ—God incarnate—who offers salvation to Israel and the nations through His redemptive work, calling all to repent, be transformed, and live in covenantal faithfulness. He is the Suffering Servant who bears sin (Isa 53), the Prince of Peace who will reign forever (Isa 9), and Immanuel, "God with us" (Isa 7:14). The book foretells Christ's birth, ministry, atoning death, resurrection, and future reign, showing that He is the fulfillment of God's salvation plan and the hope of all nations

## KEY THEMES

-  **Judgment & Restoration** – Sin leads to judgment, but God offers redemption to those who repent and walk in His mercy
-  **The Holiness of God** – Isaiah presents God as high, exalted, and set apart.
-  **The Coming Messiah** – Prophecies point to Jesus as Savior and King.
-  **Faith vs. Fear** – Trusting in God brings security, while rejecting Him leads to destruction.
-  **Salvation for All Nations** – God's plan includes both Israel and the Gentiles

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Isaiah teaches that trusting God and responding in obedient faith lead to strength and salvation, while rejecting Him brings destruction. It reminds believers to place their faith in Christ, the true source of hope, and to walk daily in repentance, holiness, and faithful witness to God's truth. The book calls us to rely on the Lord rather than human schemes, embracing His mercy and participating actively in His redemptive purposes



**1** | JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN      ISAIAH 1-12



**2** | FUTURE HOPE      ISAIAH 13-27



**3** | WARNINGS & COMFORT      ISAIAH 28-39



**4** | SALVATION      ISAIAH 40-55



**5** | THE FUTURE GLORY      ISAIAH 56-66



**6** | TRUST IN GOD      VARIOUS PASSAGES

### 1 | Judgment Against Sin (Isaiah 1-12)

Isaiah condemns Israel's rebellion, exposing their sin and idolatry, yet also offers hope for a coming King. He prophesies the birth of Immanuel (Jesus), who will bring salvation and establish a righteous kingdom.

### 2 | Future Hope (Isaiah 13-27)

God pronounces judgment on Babylon, Assyria, and other nations for their arrogance and oppression. Yet, He also promises a future day when all people will worship Him, and His justice and righteousness will cover the earth.

### 3 | Warnings & Comfort (Isaiah 28-39)

Isaiah warns Judah's leaders about their unfaithfulness but encourages King Hezekiah to trust in God when Assyria threatens Jerusalem. Hezekiah prays, and God miraculously delivers Judah by striking down the Assyrian army, proving His power.

### 4 | Salvation (Isaiah 40-55)

These chapters contain profound Messianic prophecies, including the suffering and sacrifice of the Messiah for sin (Isaiah 53). He is the Servant who bears sin and brings salvation, extending God's redemptive plan beyond Israel.

### 5 | The Future Glory (Isaiah 56-66)

Isaiah describes God's future kingdom, where justice, peace, and true worship will be restored. Nations will turn to the Lord, and His glory will cover the earth as He establishes His everlasting reign.

### 6 | Trust in God (Various Passages)

Throughout Isaiah, believers are reminded to trust in God's promises, follow His ways, and remain faithful. The book points to the fulfillment of God's eternal kingdom through Christ, the only Redeemer and the King of Glory.

# JEREMIAH

## BASIC INFO

✍️ **Author:** Jeremiah (traditionally)

📅 **Date written:** 627–586 BC

📍 **Location :** Judah

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JEREMIAH



KING  
JOSIAH



KING  
JEHOIAKIM



KING  
ZEDEKIAH



NEBUCHAD-  
NEZZAR

## BOOK SUMMARY

Jeremiah is a prophetic book of warning and consolation, urging Judah to repent before Babylon completes its destruction. Known as the Weeping Prophet, Jeremiah pleads with the nation to abandon idolatry, injustice, and disobedience, yet they refuse to listen. As judgment falls, he laments their downfall but proclaims God's promise of future restoration. The narrative reveals God's justice, patience, and mercy, emphasizing that true restoration comes through God's gracious initiative and our wholehearted turning to Him. Central to the book is the promise of a New Covenant—one written on the hearts of God's people—ultimately fulfilled in our Lord Jesus Christ, who establishes and seals this Covenant through His Incarnation, Cross, Resurrection, and the Eucharistic offering of His Blood (cf. Luke 22:20).

## KEY VERSES



**Jeremiah 1:5** – “Before I formed you in the womb I knew you.” – God's calling on Jeremiah's life before birth.



**Jeremiah 17:9** – “The heart is deceitful above all things, And desperately wicked; Who can know it?” – A warning about humanity's sinful nature.



**Jeremiah 29:11** – “For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope” – God's corporate promise to restore His exiled people, prefiguring the Church's renewal in Christ.



**Jeremiah 31:33** – “I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts.” – The prophecy of the New Covenant.



**Jeremiah 33:3** – “Call to Me, and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know.” – An invitation to seek God's wisdom

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Jeremiah points to Christ as the coming “Righteous Branch” who will reign with justice (23 : 5-6). He speaks of a new covenant written on hearts, fulfilled when Jesus gives His Body and Blood for the forgiveness of sins (31 : 31-34). Jeremiah's own suffering : being mocked, beaten, and cast into a cistern foreshadows the Man of Sorrows who is rejected yet bears our griefs. The prophet also promises a Shepherd who gathers the scattered flock (23 : 3-4), a role Jesus claims when He says, “I am the Good Shepherd.” Thus Jeremiah reveals Christ as the rejected Prophet, the true King-Priest, and the giver of the life-changing covenant

## KEY THEMES



**Judgment for Sin** – Judah's rebellion brings destruction and exile.



**God's Call to Repentance** – Even in judgment, God offers mercy and restoration.



**The Suffering Prophet** – Jeremiah's faithfulness brings persecution and sorrow.



**The New Covenant** – God promises a covenant of inner renewal, fulfilled through the Holy Spirit dwelling within believers and expressed through life in the Church



**Hope Beyond Exile** – A remnant will return, and God's plan will not fail

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Jeremiah teaches us to stay faithful even when society ignores God. Speak truth kindly but firmly, as the prophet did, and do not bend God's message to please people. Keep your heart soft through daily repentance, asking God to write His law on your mind. When setbacks come, remember Jeremiah's hope: God watches over His word and will uproot sin so He can plant righteousness. Finally, pray for your city and nation; even in exile the prophet sought its peace, showing that God's people should bless the place where they live



**1** | JEREMIAH'S CALL | JEREMIAH 1-10



**2** | WARNINGS OF JUDGMENT | JEREMIAH 11-25



**3** | JEREMIAH'S PERSECUTION | JEREMIAH 26-38



**4** | THE FALL OF JERUSALEM | JEREMIAH 39-45



**5** | PROPHECIES | JEREMIAH 46-51



**6** | HOPE OF RESTORATION | JEREMIAH 52

### 1 | Jeremiah's Call (Jeremiah 1-10)

God calls Jeremiah as a prophet and commissions him to speak to Judah. He condemns their idolatry, false worship, and unfaithfulness, warning that judgment will come if they refuse to repent and turn back to Him.

### 2 | Warnings of Judgment (Jeremiah 11-25)

Jeremiah's message is rejected by kings, priests, and false prophets. He boldly predicts Babylon's invasion and warns that exile is unavoidable unless the people humble themselves and return to God.

### 3 | Jeremiah's Persecution (Jeremiah 26-38)

Jeremiah suffers imprisonment, beatings, and rejection for speaking the truth, yet he remains faithful to God's call. Despite the opposition, he continues delivering messages of judgment and the promise of future restoration.

### 4 | The Fall of Jerusalem (Jeremiah 39-45)

Babylon destroys Jerusalem, fulfilling God's warnings. Jeremiah stays with the remnant, urging them to trust in God's plan, but they persist in disobedience, leading to more suffering and eventual exile in Egypt.

### 5 | Prophecies (Jeremiah 46-51)

God declares judgment not only on Judah but also on Babylon and surrounding nations, demonstrating His sovereignty over all kingdoms and His justice against sin, idolatry, and oppression.

### 6 | Hope of Restoration (Jeremiah 52)

The book ends with an historical appendix recounting Jerusalem's fall, Judah's exile, and the eventual release of King Jehoiachin from prison in Babylon. This small act of mercy hints at God's larger promise: He will one day bring back a purified remnant and fulfill the new covenant foretold earlier in Jeremiah, writing His law on their hearts.

# LAMENTATIONS

## BASIC INFO

- ✍️ **Author:** **Jeremiah**
- 📅 **Date written:** **~586 BC**
- 📍 **Location :** **Jerusalem**

## MAIN CHARACTERS



**JEREMIAH**

## BOOK SUMMARY

Lamentations is a collection of five sorrowful poems mourning the destruction of Jerusalem by Babylon in 586 BC. Traditionally attributed to Jeremiah, it vividly describes the suffering, devastation, and despair of God's people as they face the consequences of their sin and disobedience. The poet laments the loss of the temple, the city's ruin, and the horrors of exile, yet also acknowledges God's justice. Despite the deep sorrow, the book highlights God's mercy and faithfulness, offering a glimmer of hope for future restoration.

Lamentations teaches that while sin brings judgment, those who return to God in repentance discover that His compassion never fails and His steadfast love endures even in the darkest times

## KEY VERSES



**Lamentations 1:1** – “How lonely sits the city That was full of people!” – A lament over Jerusalem's fall.



**Lamentations 3:22-23** – “Through the Lord's mercies we are not consumed, Because His compassions fail not. They are new every morning; Great is Your faithfulness.” - God's mercies are unending, providing new hope each day



**Lamentations 3:31-32** – “For the Lord will not cast off forever. Though He causes grief, Yet He will show compassion.” – God's discipline is not permanent; He restores the repentant.



**Lamentations 5:21** – “Turn us back to You, O Lord, and we will be restored; Renew our days as of old.” – A prayer for repentance and renewal.



**Lamentations 2:11** – “My eyes fail with tears, My heart is troubled; My bile is poured on the ground Because of the destruction of the daughter of my people, Because the children and the infants Faint in the streets of the city” – Expresses the depth of grief over Judah's destruction

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Some Church Fathers see a reflection of Christ's compassion in the sorrow expressed in Lamentations, especially as Jesus also wept over Jerusalem's rejection of God (Luke 19:41).” Just as Jeremiah weeps for the city, Jesus grieves for a world lost in sin. Yet, Through His voluntary suffering, death, and Resurrection, Christ opens the way for healing and restored communion between God and humanity, a gift we embrace by repentance, Baptism, and persevering life in His Body . The book points us to the fullness of God's mercy, which is revealed perfectly in the Incarnate Word, Jesus Christ, who restores what sin has broken

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Suffering & Judgment** – Jerusalem's destruction is a result of sin and rebellion.
- 🔍 **God's Mercy & Faithfulness** – Even in judgment, God's compassion is new every morning.
- 🔍 **The Consequences of Sin** – Disobedience leads to devastation and exile.
- 🔍 **Hope in the Midst of Despair** – God's justice does not cancel His promises of restoration to those who repent
- 🔍 **The Call to Repentance** – The book urges God's people to turn back to Him.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Lamentations teaches that sin brings real consequences, but God's mercy is always available. It reminds us to turn back to God in repentance and trust in His faithfulness, even in our lowest moments. The book encourages believers to find hope in God's promises, knowing that He is a God of restoration



**1** | FALL OF JERUSALEM LAMENTATIONS 1



**2** | GOD'S JUDGMENT LAMENTATIONS 2



**3** | HOPE IN GOD'S MERCY LAMENTATIONS 3



**4** | HORROR OF THE SIEGE LAMENTATIONS 4



**5** | CRY FOR RESTORATION LAMENTATIONS 5



**6** | PROMISE OF REDEMPTION THEMES

### 1 | Fall of Jerusalem (Lamentations 1)

Jerusalem lies in ruins, abandoned and grieving under the full weight of God's judgment. The once glorious city mourns its downfall, betrayal, and the loss of its people. Her former allies have turned against her, and she suffers in isolation.

### 2 | God's Judgment (Lamentations 2)

God's wrath is poured out on Judah as the temple is destroyed, the city burns, and the people are taken into exile. The nation realizes too late that their rebellion has brought devastating consequences. The priests, prophets, and leaders are powerless to stop the destruction.

### 3 | Hope in God's Mercy (Lamentations 3)

Amidst overwhelming sorrow, Jeremiah finds hope in God's unfailing love, declaring that His mercies are new every morning. Though God disciplines, He does not abandon His people forever. He will restore those who seek Him in humility and repentance.

### 4 | Horror of the Siege (Lamentations 4)

The devastation of the siege is described in graphic detail—children starve, the wealthy are reduced to beggars, and the streets are littered with the dead. The suffering is unimaginable, showing the full horror of God's judgment when a nation turns away from Him.

### 5 | A Cry for Restoration (Lamentations 5)

A desperate prayer for God to remember His people, forgive their sins, and restore them. The book ends with a plea for mercy, clinging to the hope that despite the suffering, God will not reject His people forever.

### 6 | Promise of Redemption (Themes Throughout the Book)

Though grief and judgment dominate the book, Lamentations points to God's enduring mercy and His desire to renew His covenant people through repentance and healing. His discipline is not final; when His people repent and walk in obedience, He will restore and renew them, proving that His faithfulness endures beyond their failures.

# EZEKIEL

## BASIC INFO

- ✍ **Author:** Ezekiel
- 📅 **Date written:** ~593–571 BC
- 📍 **Location :** Babylon

## MAIN CHARACTERS



EZEKIEL

## BOOK SUMMARY

Ezekiel is a priest taken to Babylon when Jerusalem first falls. There, God gives him powerful visions to explain why exile happened and to offer hope. First, Ezekiel sees God's fiery chariot-throne, showing that the Lord is still King even far from the Temple. He tells the people their idolatry, injustice, and empty worship brought ruin; the glory cloud even leaves the Temple as a sign of judgment. Ezekiel acts out warnings—building a tiny model city, lying on his side, and shaving his hair—to make the message clear. After Jerusalem is destroyed, his words shift to comfort: God promises to be a shepherd for scattered sheep, to give them new hearts and a new Spirit, and to raise dry bones into a living army. Images, the Church links to Baptism and the coming of the Holy Spirit. Ezekiel then sees a future Temple filled with God's glory and a river of life flowing out to heal the world, pointing to Christ and His Church. The book ends with the land restored and renamed "The Lord Is There," assuring every believer that God's presence will dwell with His people forever.

## KEY VERSES

- ✝ **Ezekiel 18:4** – "Behold, all souls are Mine; The soul who sins shall die." – God holds each person accountable for their own sin.
- ✝ **Ezekiel 36:26** – "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh" – God's promise of spiritual renewal.
- ✝ **Ezekiel 37:5** – "Surely I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live." – The vision of dry bones representing Israel's restoration.
- ✝ **Ezekiel 43:5** – "The Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the temple" – God's presence returning to the future temple.
- ✝ **Ezekiel 48:35** – "And the name of the city from that day shall be: THE LORD IS THERE." – God's eternal dwelling with His people

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Ezekiel points ahead to Jesus Christ, the true Good Shepherd (Ezekiel 34:23) who searches for the lost and brings them safely home. Like the promised Prince from David's line, Jesus rules with justice and tender care. He breathes new life into hearts that were as dry as bones, sending His Spirit so we can walk in God's ways. Christ is also the living Temple whose glory returned to dwell among us, and from Him flows the river of life that heals the nations. At His return He will defeat every enemy and reveal the full glory of His unending Kingdom.

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **God's Judgment on Sin** – Judah's disobedience leads to exile and destruction.
- 🔍 **The Glory of the Lord** – God's presence departs from the temple but will return.
- 🔍 **Grace and Effort Together** – Each person is responsible for sin, yet genuine transformation occurs only when we embrace God's power, trusting Him to renew us.
- 🔍 **Restoration & Hope** – God promises to renew His people with a new heart and Spirit.
- 🔍 **God's Sovereignty** – He reigns over nations, history, and the future.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Live as a living temple: make every space and action holy because God now dwells among His people. Let the "river" of grace that flows from Christ's altar overflow into acts of mercy, justice, and reconciliation, bringing healing wherever you go. Keep clear boundaries—like the temple's measured courts—by daily repentance and disciplined worship, so that your life remains a fit habitation for His glory. Organize your priorities around the Lord at the center, confident that "YHWH-Shammah" is present, sustaining you until His everlasting Kingdom is fully revealed.



**1** | VISION OF GOD'S GLORY      EZEKIEL 1-3



**2** | JUDGMENT ON JERUSALEM      EZEKIEL 4-11



**3** | ISRAEL'S SIN      EZEKIEL 12-24



**4** | PROMISE OF RESTORATION      EZEKIEL 25-36



**5** | THE FUTURE OF ISRAEL      EZEKIEL 37-39



**6** | THE NEW TEMPLE      EZEKIEL 40-48

#### 1 | Vision of God's Glory (Ezekiel 1-3)

Ezekiel sees God's glorious throne, surrounded by heavenly creatures, revealing His holiness. God calls him as a prophet and commands him to speak to rebellious Israel. He eats a scroll, symbolizing his mission to proclaim God's message.

#### 2 | Judgment on Jerusalem (Ezekiel 4-11)

Ezekiel enacts symbolic prophecies warning of Jerusalem's coming destruction due to Israel's sin. God shows him visions of idolatry in the temple, leading to His glory departing from the city. Despite judgment, He promises to be a refuge for the exiles.

#### 3 | Judgment on Surrounding Nations & Israel's Sin (Ezekiel 12-24)

Through acted parables and sharp oracles (digging through a wall, eating rationed food, the parable of the boiling pot, etc.), Ezekiel exposes Judah's persistent rebellion and the corruption of her leaders. He warns that because the people ignore every call to repentance, Jerusalem's ruin is now certain.

#### 4 | Promise of Restoration (Ezekiel 25-36)

First, God pronounces judgment on the hostile nations that mocked Judah—Ammon, Moab, Edom, Philistia, Tyre, and Egypt—demonstrating His universal kingship. Then the tone shifts: He promises to regather His scattered people, cleanse them, give them a new heart and Spirit, and restore them to their land under one Shepherd.

#### 5 | The Future of Israel (Ezekiel 37-39)

Ezekiel sees a valley of dry bones come to life, symbolizing Israel's resurrection from exile and spiritual renewal. God promises to reunite the nation under one King and defeat their enemies, securing their future in His covenant.

#### 6 | The New Temple (Ezekiel 40-48)

Ezekiel measures a vast, flawless sanctuary where God's glory returns, a life-giving river flows from the altar to heal the land, and Israel's tribal inheritances are rearranged around a holy center. The vision seals the promise that "YHWH-Shammah"—"the LORD is there"—will dwell forever among a purified people in an everlasting covenant.

# DANIEL

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Daniel
-  **Date written:** ~605 – 536 BC
-  **Location :** Babylon, Persia

## MAIN CHARACTERS



DANIEL



DARIUS



BELSHAZZAR



CYRUS THE GREAT



SHADRACH



MESHACH



ABEDNEGO



NEBUCHADNEZZAR

## BOOK SUMMARY

Daniel tells two kinds of stories that fit together to show one big truth: God rules over every king and every century. First, we watch Daniel and his three friends living as captives in a foreign land. They refuse to break God's law, even when that means standing alone, facing a fiery furnace, or being thrown to hungry lions. God keeps them safe, proving that His power is greater than any human threat. Second, Daniel receives night-time visions and angel messages that pull back the curtain on the future. Daniel sees empires rise and fall, and a vision of one like a 'Son of Man' receiving everlasting dominion—a prophecy fulfilled in the Incarnate Word, Christ our Lord, whose kingdom is eternal. The book's message is clear and hopeful: no matter how strong earthly rulers seem, they last only for a moment, but God is always in control. Because of that, His people can stay faithful, pray for wisdom, and look forward to the day when justice and peace will fill the earth.

## KEY VERSES



**Daniel 2:22** – "He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, And light dwells with Him." – God's wisdom surpasses all human knowledge.



**Daniel 3:17-18** – "If that is the case, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us from your hand, O king. But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up" – Unshakable faith in God's power and sovereignty.



**Daniel 6:22** – "My God sent His angel and shut the lions' mouths, so that they have not hurt me, because I was found innocent before Him; and also, O king, I have done no wrong before you" – God's protection over His faithful servant.



**Daniel 7:13-14** – "I was watching in the night visions, And behold, One like the Son of Man, Coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, And they brought Him near before Him, then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, Which shall not pass away, And His kingdom the one Which shall not be destroyed." – A prophecy of Messiah's eternal reign.



**Daniel 9:26** – "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined" – Interpreted by some early Christian writers as a prophetic foreshadowing of the suffering Messiah

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Daniel presents Christ as the 'Son of Man' who receives an eternal kingdom (7:13-14), the stone not cut by human hands that crushes worldly kingdoms (2:34-35), and the Anointed One who is cut off—a mystery that foreshadows the Messiah's voluntary suffering to redeem humanity. Daniel 12 contains a prophecy of the resurrection of the dead, which the Church understands as a vision of the final resurrection. It reflects the hope fulfilled in Christ's resurrection and the future raising of all the faithful

## KEY THEMES



**God's Sovereignty over Kingdoms** – Empires rise and fall by His decree.



**Faithfulness in Exile** – Loyalty to God under pressure.



**Prophecy & End Times** – Visions of four kingdoms, the prophetic Seventy Weeks, and the bodily resurrection—offering symbolic insight into God's plan for history and final judgment.



**Divine Protection** – God delivers His servants from furnace and lions.



**The Coming Messiah** – The "Son of Man" and the "Anointed One" are foretold

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Daniel teaches us to remain faithful in difficult times, and to Pray, Fast, and do righteous deeds, trusting that God is in control. It reminds us to stand firm in our faith—even when facing trials—and to look forward to the fulfilment of God's kingdom, knowing He sustains those who trust Him. The book also encourages believers to pray earnestly, seek divine wisdom, and embrace a devoted life that honors



**1** DANIEL'S TRAINING & LOYALTY DANIEL 1



**2** NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM DANIEL 2



**3** THE FIERY FURNACE DANIEL 3



**4** HUMBLING OF THE KING DANIEL 4



**5** WRITING ON THE WALL DANIEL 5



**6** DANIEL IN THE LIONS' DEN DANIEL 6

### 1 | Daniel's Training & Loyalty (Daniel 1)

Daniel and his friends are taken to Babylon, where they refuse to eat the king's food, choosing instead to follow God's laws. Their obedience is rewarded as God gives them wisdom, health, and favor in the king's court.

### 2 | Nebuchadnezzar's Dream (Daniel 2)

The king has a troubling dream of a great statue made of different metals. Daniel interprets it as a prophecy of four great world empires, ending with God's eternal kingdom crushing all others.

### 3 | The Fiery Furnace (Daniel 3)

King Nebuchadnezzar commands everyone to worship a golden idol. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refuse, are thrown into the fiery furnace, but are miraculously preserved by God, with a fourth figure appearing with them.

### 4 | Humbling of Nebuchadnezzar (Daniel 4)

The king, filled with pride, dreams of a great tree being cut down. Daniel warns him to humble himself before God. Nebuchadnezzar refuses, loses his sanity, but later acknowledges God's sovereignty and is restored.

### 5 | Writing on the Wall (Daniel 5)




Belshazzar, Nebuchadnezzar's descendant, mocks God by using sacred temple vessels in a feast. A mysterious hand writes on the wall, predicting Babylon's downfall. That very night, the kingdom is conquered by the Persians.

### 6 | Daniel in the Lions' Den (Daniel 6)

Under King Darius, Daniel continues to pray to God, despite a law against it. He is thrown into the lions' den, but God shuts the lions' mouths, and Daniel is miraculously rescued, proving God's power once again.

# HOSEA

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Hosea
-  **Date written:** 755–710 BC
-  **Location :** northern Israel

## MAIN CHARACTERS



HOSEA



GOMER



JEZREEL



LO-RUHAMAH

## BOOK SUMMARY

Hosea is a book of prophecy and divine love, illustrating God's unwavering faithfulness despite Israel's repeated unfaithfulness. Written by the prophet Hosea, it uses his own marriage to an unfaithful wife as a living parable of Israel's spiritual adultery. The book warns of coming judgment due to idolatry, rebellion, and injustice, yet it also emphasizes God's relentless love, mercy, and desire to restore His people. Hosea reveals that God's mercy is inseparable from His justice, providing hope even amid consequences, pointing to the redemption fulfilled in our Lord Jesus Christ—the Bridegroom who unites Himself to the Church—reconciling us through His saving Cross and life-giving Resurrection, and bestowing strength in trial. The book serves as a powerful reminder that no matter how far people stray, God's love remains steadfast, and He continually calls His people to repentance and renewal.

## KEY VERSES



**Hosea 2:19-20** – “I will betroth you to Me forever; Yes, I will betroth you to Me In righteousness and justice, In loving , kindness and mercy; I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, And you shall know the Lord.” – God's everlasting love for His people.



**Hosea 4:6** – “My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.” – Ignoring God's truth leads to destruction.



**Hosea 6:6** – “For I desire mercy and not sacrifice, And the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.” – God values true devotion over empty rituals.



**Hosea 11:8** – “How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? How can I make you like Admah? How can I set you like Zeboiim? My heart churns within Me; My sympathy is stirred” – God's deep compassion despite Israel's rebellion.



**Hosea 14:4** – “I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely.” – God promises restoration to the repentant

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Hosea foreshadows Jesus as the ultimate Redeemer who relentlessly pursues His unfaithful people. He is the true Bridegroom whose steadfast love surpasses all betrayal. Just as Hosea redeems Gomer despite her infidelity, Christ redeems humanity through His self-giving on the Cross and His life-giving Resurrection, drawing us—by the Holy Spirit—into faithful covenant response. The prophecy, “Out of Egypt I called My Son,” is fulfilled both in Israel's history and ultimately in Christ, who recapitulates Israel's story and redeems not only Israel, but the nations

## KEY THEMES



**God's Faithful Love** – Even when Israel is unfaithful, God's love never fails.



**Judgment & Mercy** – Sin brings its own consequences, but God's grace, when received in heartfelt repentance, brings redemption and healing.



**Spiritual Adultery** – Israel's betrayal likened to an unfaithful spouse, reflecting the deep pain of broken covenant with God



**Repentance & Restoration** – God calls His people to return to Him for healing.



**The Future Redemption** – The book points to Christ, the eternal Redeemer, who restores His unfaithful people through His unbreakable covenant love, into which they must freely enter

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Hosea teaches that God's love is unwavering, even when we stumble. It reminds us that sin has consequences, yet God's grace always exceeds every failing. The book calls believers to resist sin, remain steadfast, and rely on God's mercy. Hosea encourages us to walk closely with the Lord, seeking worship that unites our hearts with His life giving grace, rather than settling for empty or insincere offerings



1

HOSEA'S MARRIAGE

HOSEA 1-3



2

COMING JUDGMENT

HOSEA 4-7



3

CALLS TO REPENTANCE

HOSEA 8-10



4

GOD'S LOVE

HOSEA 11-12



5

ISRAEL'S FUTURE REDEMPTION HOSEA 13



6

PROMISE OF RESTORATION

HOSEA 14

### 1 | Hosea's Marriage to Gomer (Hosea 1-3)

God commands Hosea to marry Gomer, an unfaithful woman, as a symbolic act of Israel's spiritual adultery. Despite her betrayal, Hosea redeems her, reflecting God's relentless love and mercy for His people, even when they rebel and turn away.

### 2 | Israel's Sin & Coming Judgment (Hosea 4-7)

Hosea condemns Israel's idolatry, corruption, and lack of devotion to God. The priests and leaders have led the nation astray, filling it with injustice and deceit. Because of their unfaithfulness, judgment through Assyria is near and unavoidable.

### 3 | Calls to Repentance (Hosea 8-10)

Despite Israel's prosperity, they have abandoned God for idols and false security. He pleads with them to return, but their stubborn rebellion and hardened hearts will lead to devastation, exile, and suffering as punishment for their sins.

### 4 | God's Compassion & Love (Hosea 11-12)

Though Israel has rejected Him, God's love remains steadfast. He remembers how He led them out of Egypt, like a father guiding a child, nurturing them with care. Despite their betrayal, He longs for their return so He can restore them.

### 5 | Israel's Future Redemption (Hosea 13)


God warns that sin brings death, yet He utters a stunning promise: "I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death" (13: 14). Though judgment is near, these words hint at resurrection hope and foreshadow Christ's victory over death itself.

### 6 | Promise of Restoration (Hosea 14)

God calls Israel to repent and receive His mercy, assuring them that if they turn back to Him, He will heal, renew, and bless them abundantly. His love will make them flourish like a fruitful garden, restoring them to a place of peace and blessing.

# JOEL

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Joel
-  **Date written:** 835–796 BC
-  **Location :** Judah

## MAIN CHARACTERS








JOEL

## BOOK SUMMARY

Joel is a book of prophecy and warning, calling people to repentance and spiritual renewal. Written by the prophet Joel, it describes a devastating locust plague as a sign of God's impending judgment but also promises restoration and blessings for those who return to Him with sincere hearts. The book introduces the Day of the Lord, a time of both judgment and salvation, when God will execute justice while offering deliverance to the faithful. Joel prophesies the outpouring of the Holy Spirit, fulfilled at Pentecost and continuing in the Church, where believers are sanctified and empowered through the Holy Sacraments. The book emphasizes that God's mercy is available to all who repent and that His ultimate redemption will come through Christ, who brings true restoration and eternal salvation.






## KEY VERSES

-  **Joel 2:12** – “Now, therefore,’ says the Lord, ‘Turn to Me with all your heart, With fasting, with weeping, and with mourning.” – God’s call to genuine repentance, He desires a heart that is broken before Him and ready to be transformed.
-  **Joel 2:25** – “So I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, The crawling locust, The consuming locust, And the chewing locust, My great army which I sent among you” – He turns loss into renewal for those who trust Him and walk in obedient repentance.
-  **Joel 2:28** – “And it shall come to pass afterward That I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your old men shall dream dreams, Your young men shall see visions” – God’s Spirit is poured out upon all, calling everyone to repent, believe, and embrace the Spirit’s work in the life of the Church.
-  **Joel 3:14** – “Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision!” – A dramatic image of people standing on the brink of judgment, reminding us of the urgency to choose God before it is too late.
-  **Joel 3:16** – “The Lord also will roar from Zion, And utter His voice from Jerusalem; The heavens and earth will shake; But the Lord will be a shelter for His people, And the strength of the children of Israel” – God’s powerful voice shakes the earth, showing His authority over nations and His role as a just judge and protector.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Joel points to Jesus as the source of salvation, as seen in the prophecy of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28), fulfilled at Pentecost in Acts 2. The Day of the Lord ultimately refers to Christ’s return, when He will bring both judgment and final restoration. Christ restores what sin has broken, granting redemption and eternal life to those who unite themselves to Him through repentance, faith, and participation in the Church’s sacramental life.

## KEY THEMES

-  **The Day of the Lord** – a time of judgment for the wicked and salvation for the repentant faithful who seek the Lord.
-  **Repentance & Renewal** – Turning back to God brings restoration and healing.
-  **God’s Judgment & Mercy** – He disciplines His people but offers grace to the repentant.
-  **The Outpouring of the Holy Spirit** – Fulfilled at Pentecost in Acts 2.
-  **God’s Future Restoration** – A promise of ultimate redemption and blessing.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

All of Joel’s promises reach their climax in Jesus Christ: through His incarnation, cross, resurrection, and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost, He offers salvation and eternal restoration to all who unite themselves to Him in faith, repentance, and life within His Church. His kingdom is established forever and will be fully revealed at His glorious Second Coming, offering redemption and hope to all nations.



**1** | THE LOCUST PLAGUE | JOEL 1



**2** | GOD'S MERCY | JOEL 2



**3** | JUDGMENT ON THE NATIONS | JOEL 3



**4** | GOD'S POWER OVER HIS ENEMIES THEME



**5** | BLESSINGS OF GOD'S PEOPLE | THEME



**6** | FULFILLMENT IN CHRIST | THEME

### 1 | The Locust Plague (Joel 1)

A devastating locust swarm ravages the land, symbolizing God's judgment on sin and rebellion. Joel urges the people to fast, mourn, and return to God with sincere hearts, seeking His mercy before greater destruction comes.

### 2 | God's Mercy (Joel 2)

Joel foretells the coming Day of the Lord, urging heartfelt repentance before it is too late. God promises to restore what was lost, bless the faithful, and—as was fulfilled at Pentecost—pour out His Spirit on all flesh, bringing renewal and hope to everyone who calls on Him.

### 3 | Judgment on the Nations (Joel 3)

God gathers the nations in the Valley of Decision, where He will judge them for their wickedness and oppression. But His people will be saved, Zion will be restored, and God will reign as the eternal King, bringing justice and peace to His kingdom.

### 4 | God's Power Over His Enemies (Themes Throughout the Book)

Joel emphasizes that God alone controls history, bringing both judgment on the wicked and deliverance for the faithful. He rules over all nations, proving that no power can stand against His justice and sovereignty.

### 5 | The Future Blessings of God's People (Themes Throughout the Book)

Though judgment comes, God's restoration is greater than the destruction. His mercy triumphs over wrath, promising abundance, peace, and security for His people, ensuring their future is filled with His blessings.

### 6 | The Ultimate Fulfillment in Christ (Themes Throughout the Book)

All of Joel's promises reach their climax in Jesus Christ: through His incarnation, cross, resurrection, and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost, He brings salvation and eternal restoration. His kingdom is established forever and will be fully revealed at His glorious Second Coming, offering redemption and hope to all nations.

# AMOS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Amos
-  **Date written:** 760–750 BC
-  **Location :** Judah

## MAIN CHARACTERS



AMOS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Amos is a book of prophecy and justice, delivering God's warning to the northern kingdom of Israel about its covenant unfaithfulness—marked by oppression, idolatry, and the corruption of worship that divorced ritual from righteousness. Written by Amos, a shepherd-turned-prophet from Tekoa in Judah, the book exposes the moral and spiritual decay of Israel's leaders and people, declaring that God's judgment is imminent. Amos condemns their exploitation of the poor, corruption in society, and hypocrisy in religious practices, warning that the Lord will not tolerate injustice. Yet, alongside these stern pronouncements, the book holds out hope for restoration: God desires justice and righteousness to accompany worship, for ritual without repentance is an abomination and promises to raise up a remnant that truly lives out faith through obedience and compassion.

## KEY VERSES



**Amos 3:7** – “Surely the Lord God does nothing, Unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.” – God always warns before bringing judgment, calling people to repentance.



**Amos 5:24** – “But let justice run down like water, And righteousness like a mighty stream.” – True worship must arise from lives marked by justice and righteousness. God desires hearts renewed by His grace and our humble surrender, rather than empty ritual.



**Amos 6:1** – “Woe to you who are at ease in Zion, And trust in Mount Samaria, Notable persons in the chief nation, To whom the house of Israel comes” – A warning against spiritual laziness and false security.



**Amos 7:8** – “Behold, I am setting a plumb line In the midst of My people Israel; I will not pass by them anymore.” – God measures His people against His perfect standard.



**Amos 9:11** – “On that day I will raise up The tabernacle of David, which has fallen down, And repair its damages; I will raise up its ruins, And rebuild it as in the days of old” – A prophecy fulfilled in the Church, the new people of God united in Christ where the fallen tent of David is raised through Jesus

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Amos portrays Christ as both Judge and Restorer. The prophet's warning of midday darkness (8 : 9) foreshadows the sky turning dark at Jesus' crucifixion. His call, “Seek Me and live” (5 : 4), points to Christ the Life-Giver. God's plumb line (7 : 7-8) exposes crooked hearts; Jesus Himself is the perfect standard of righteousness. Finally, the promise to “raise up the fallen booth of David” (9 : 11) is fulfilled in Jesus, who rebuilds David's house and gathers all nations into one redeemed people.

## KEY THEMES



**God's Judgment on Sin** – Israel's corruption and injustice lead to divine punishment.



**Social Justice & Righteousness** – God calls His people to care for the poor and uphold justice.



**Corrupted Worship vs. Living Worship** – God calls for liturgical and ethical integrity.



**The Sovereignty of God** – God rules over all nations, not just Israel.



**Hope & Restoration** – Despite judgment, God promises a future renewal of His people.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Amos teaches that God cares deeply about justice and righteousness, not just religious ceremonies. It challenges believers to live with integrity, care for the needy, and stand against corruption. The book also reminds us that complacency in faith is dangerous, and we must remain humble and devoted to God's ways.

## MINOR PROPHETS

## OLD TESTAMENT



**1** | JUDGMENT ON NATIONS | AMOS 1-2



**2** | ISRAEL'S SIN & JUDGMENT | AMOS 3-6



**3** | VISIONS OF GOD'S JUDGMENT | AMOS 7-9



**4** | CALL FOR TRUE WORSHIP | THEME



**5** | DANGER OF COMPLACENCY | THEME



**6** | PROMISE OF RESTORATION | AMOS 9:11-15

### 1 | Judgment on Nations (Amos 1-2)

The Lord delivers eight oracles—against Damascus, Gaza, Tyre, Edom, Ammon, Moab, Judah, and finally Israel—using the refrain “for three transgressions and for four” to show that repeated injustice has exhausted His patience. Each nation is condemned for violence, cruelty, and covenant betrayal, proving that none can ignore God’s standard of justice.

### 2 | Israel's Sin & Coming Judgment (Amos 3-6)

God exposes Israel’s greed, social injustice, and false worship, showing how the wealthy exploit the poor while maintaining empty religious rituals. He warns that their false sense of security and lavish lifestyles will end in ruin if they ignore justice and fail to repent.

### 3 | Visions of God's Judgment (Amos 7-9)

Amos receives five visions—locusts, consuming fire, a plumb-line, a basket of summer fruit, and the Lord standing beside the altar—each confirming that Israel’s time of mercy has ended and judgment is imminent. Even when confronted with these warnings, the nation’s leaders reject the prophet and refuse to repent.

### 4 | The Call for True Worship (Themes Throughout the Book)

Amos thunders that God rejects Israel’s lavish feasts, offerings, and music when injustice and exploitation fill the land. Genuine worship, he insists, is measured by lives where “justice rolls down like waters” and righteousness flows unceasingly, binding every act of praise to mercy, integrity, and care for the poor.

### 5 | Danger of Complacency (Themes Throughout the Book)

Israel wrongly assumes that because they are God’s chosen people, they will be spared judgment. Amos warns them that privilege does not exempt them from accountability before God.

### 6 | The Promise of Restoration (Amos 9:11-15)

Yet the book closes in hope: God vows to raise up the fallen “tabernacle of David,” restore the land’s fruitfulness, and gather the nations who call on His Name (Am 9:11-15). The Church teaches that this prophecy is fulfilled in Christ, who restores the true Israel—His Church—gathering Jews and Gentiles into one Body through His Cross, Resurrection, and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit, calling us to live faithfully in that grace.

# OBADIAH

## BASIC INFO

- ✍ **Author:** Obadiah
- 📅 **Date written:** 586–553 BC
- 📍 **Location :** Edom & Judah

## MAIN CHARACTERS



OBADIAH

## BOOK SUMMARY

Obadiah is the shortest book in the Old Testament, delivering a prophecy of judgment against Edom for its pride, violence, and betrayal of Israel. Written by the prophet Obadiah, it declares that Edom's downfall is certain because they rejoiced in Judah's suffering and took advantage of their distress. The book also introduces the Day of the Lord, when God will bring justice to all nations and restore His people. Despite Edom's destruction, God promises that Israel will be redeemed as they return to Him in faith and obedience, and His kingdom will reign forever. Obadiah emphasizes that pride leads to destruction, but God's justice and faithfulness remain unshaken, ensuring that righteousness will ultimately prevail.

## KEY VERSES

- ✝ **Obadiah 1:4** – “Though you ascend as high as the eagle, And though you set your nest among the stars, From there I will bring you down,” says the Lord. – God humbles the proud, no matter how powerful they seem.
- ✝ **Obadiah 1:10** – “For violence against your brother Jacob, Shame shall cover you, And you shall be cut off forever.” – Edom's mistreatment of Israel brings divine judgment.
- ✝ **Obadiah 1:15** – “For the day of the Lord upon all the nations is near; As you have done, it shall be done to you; Your reprisal shall return upon your own head” – A warning that God's justice applies to all nations.
- ✝ **Obadiah 1:17** – “But on Mount Zion there shall be deliverance, And there shall be holiness; The house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.” – A promise of restoration for God's people.
- ✝ **Obadiah 1:21** – “Then saviors shall come to Mount Zion To judge the mountains of Esau, And the kingdom shall be the Lord's.” – Foreshadows the apostles who spread His Church through the nations

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Obadiah points to Christ, the everlasting King, whose eternal reign is revealed through His Incarnation, secured by His Cross and Resurrection, and manifested in His Church. The Day of the Lord heralds His triumphant return, when He will right every wrong, restore creation, and crown justice forever. Zion's promised deliverance is fulfilled as Christ gathers Jew and Gentile into one holy nation, overcoming sin through His Cross and Resurrection and sustaining all who abide in Him through grace-empowered faithfulness. His sovereign rule assures believers that divine justice will prevail, and those who cling to Him in humble obedience will dwell securely in His presence for eternity.

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Judgment on Edom** – Edom's pride and cruelty lead to its destruction.
- 🔍 **God's Justice** – He repays those who act wickedly against His people.
- 🔍 **The Day of the Lord** – A coming time of judgment for all nations.
- 🔍 **Restoration of Israel** – God's people will be delivered and restored.
- 🔍 **Pride Leads to Destruction** – Pride, the root of all fall, leads to ruin—while humility brings exaltation in God's kingdom

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Obadiah warns us not to rejoice when others fall, even if they are our rivals, because pride and gloating bring God's displeasure. Old family grudges, like Edom's anger toward Judah, only destroy everyone involved, so we must let them go. When people around us suffer, we should step in to help rather than stand aside. Remember that any strength or safety we trust can break; lasting security lies in staying humble before God. At the end of history, He alone will rule, so we live now with an eye on that coming kingdom.



**1** | JUDGMENT AGAINST EDMOM OBADIAH 1:1-9



**2** | EDMOM'S BETRAYAL OBADIAH 1:10-14



**3** | THE DAY OF THE LORD OBADIAH 1:15-16



**4** | DELIVERANCE FOR ISRAEL OBADIAH 1:17-18



**5** | RECLAIMING OF THE LAND OBADIAH 1:19-20



**6** | THE LORD'S KINGDOM REIGNS OBADIAH 1:21

### 1 | Judgment Against Edom (Obadiah 1:1-9)

Obadiah declares God's judgment on Edom, warning that its pride and betrayal will lead to complete destruction. Edom had trusted in its mountainous defenses and alliances, but God declares that no earthly power can protect them from His justice.

### 2 | Edom's Betrayal & Consequences (Obadiah 1:10-14)

Edom is condemned for rejoicing over Israel's downfall and refusing to help when Jerusalem was attacked. Instead of aiding their relatives, the Edomites plundered the city, captured fleeing Israelites, and handed them over to their enemies.

### 3 | The Day of the Lord (Obadiah 1:15-16)

A warning that God's justice is coming for all nations, and Edom will be judged according to its deeds. Just as Edom mistreated Israel, so too will it face the consequences of its actions when God brings His righteous judgment upon the world.

### 4 | Deliverance for Israel (Obadiah 1:17-18)

God promises to restore His people and declares that Israel will regain what was lost. While Edom will be completely consumed by judgment, Mount Zion will be a place of refuge, renewal, and holiness for God's chosen.

### 5 | Reclaiming of the Land (Obadiah 1:19-20)

Obadiah foresees Judah's exiles streaming home to seize the Negeb, the Shephelah, Ephraim, Samaria, and Gilead, while Mount Zion's deliverers take possession of Edom itself. Every stolen border is restored, declaring that the Lord's kingdom overrides all earthly claims and prefiguring the Church's worldwide inheritance in Christ.

### 6 | The Lord's Kingdom Reigns (Obadiah 1:21)

The prophecy ends with a vision of God's final rule. God's kingdom is already present in the Church and will be fully revealed in glory at the end of the age, when Christ reigns visibly over all creation. Those who persevere in faith and good works will see His ultimate victory, as He reigns over all nations in righteousness and power.

# JONAH

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** : **Jonah**
-  **Date written:** **785–760 BC**
-  **Location :** **Israel, Nineveh**

## MAIN CHARACTERS








**JONAH**

## BOOK SUMMARY

God tells the prophet Jonah to warn Nineveh, a cruel enemy city, to repent. Jonah runs the opposite way by boat. God sends a fierce storm; Jonah is thrown into the sea and swallowed by a great fish. Inside the fish for three days, he prays and promises to obey. The fish spits him out, and Jonah finally goes to Nineveh, announcing, "In forty days the city will fall!" Shockingly, everyone—king to child—fasts, prays, and turns from evil. God forgives them. Jonah gets angry because he wanted Nineveh destroyed.

God grows a plant to shade Jonah, then lets it die, showing him that if Jonah cares about a plant, God can surely care about thousands of people. The story ends with God's question: will you share My mercy? Jonah teaches that running from God brings trouble, repentance brings second chances, and God's compassion is larger than our grudges






## KEY VERSES

-  **Jonah 1:17** – "Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights." - God disciplines and redirects those who run from Him.
-  **Jonah 2:9** – "But I will sacrifice to You With the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord" – God alone initiates salvation, calling every heart to repentance, and completing His saving work by His sovereign mercy
-  **Jonah 3:10** – "Then God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God relented from the disaster that He had said He would bring upon them, and He did not do it." - God responds to repentance with mercy.
-  **Jonah 4:2** – "So he prayed to the Lord, and said, 'Ah, Lord, was not this what I said when I was still in my country? Therefore I fled previously to Tarshish; for I know that You are a gracious and merciful God, slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness, One who relents from doing harm" - God's mercy extends beyond Israel to all nations.
-  **Jonah 4:11** – "And should I not pity Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred and twenty thousand persons who cannot discern between their right hand and their left—and much livestock" - God's love reaches even the worst sinners.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

The Church Fathers saw Jonah's three days in the belly of the fish as a type of Christ's burial in the tomb, foreshadowing His glorious Resurrection on the third day . Just as Jonah was sent to call Nineveh to repentance, Christ calls all to return to God and enter into communion with Him through His Church. The book reveals that God's mercy is extended to all nations who repent, showing that salvation is not limited to Israel, but reaches even those once far from God

## KEY THEMES

-  **God's Mercy & Compassion** – His grace reaches even the wicked who turn back to Him in sincere repentance.
-  **Obedience to God** – Running from God's call leads to discipline and redirection.
-  **Repentance & Forgiveness** – Even the worst sinners can find mercy when they repent.
-  **God's Sovereignty** – He controls nature, nations, and human hearts.
-  **Man's Selfishness vs. God's Love** – Jonah resents God's mercy, but God desires all to be saved

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Jonah's story teaches us to obey God the first time He calls, because running away only leads to trouble. When we do fail, we should repent quickly, trusting God to give us another chance. If God shows kindness to someone we dislike, we should celebrate, not complain, because His mercy is wide enough for all. Hard moments—our own "big fish" experiences—often rescue us from worse paths, so we can thank God even in discipline. Each day, a thankful heart keeps bitterness out and leaves room for God's grace to flow through us



**1** | JONAH'S DISOBEDIENCE | JONAH 1



**2** | JONAH'S DELIVERANCE | JONAH 2



**3** | JONAH PREACHES | JONAH 3



**4** | JONAH'S ANGER & GOD'S LESSON | JONAH 4



**5** | GOD'S SOVEREIGNTY | THEME



**6** | GOD'S GRACE | THEME

### 1 | Jonah's Disobedience & the Storm (Jonah 1)

God commands Jonah to preach to Nineveh, but he flees in the opposite direction. A violent storm threatens the ship, and Jonah confesses his rebellion as the cause. The sailors reluctantly throw him overboard, and the storm immediately ceases. God sends a great fish to swallow Jonah, preserving his life.

### 2 | Jonah's prayer & Deliverance (Jonah 2)

Inside the fish, Jonah prays in repentance, acknowledging the Lord's sovereignty and mercy. After three days and three nights, the Lord commands the great fish to vomit Jonah onto dry land, giving him a second opportunity to obey His call.

### 3 | Jonah's Preaching & Nineveh's Repentance (Jonah 3)

This time, Jonah obeys and proclaims God's warning: in forty days, Nineveh will be destroyed. The entire city, from the king to the people, humbles themselves in sackcloth and fasting. Seeing their genuine repentance, God relents from bringing disaster.

### 4 | Jonah's Anger & God's Lesson (Jonah 4)

Jonah is angry that Nineveh was spared and waits outside the city, hoping for its destruction. God provides a plant for shade, then removes it, teaching Jonah a lesson in compassion. He reminds Jonah that His mercy extends beyond Israel to all nations.

### 5 | God's Sovereignty Over Salvation (Themes Throughout the Book)

The narrative shows God directing storm, fish, plant, and prophet, yet each deliverance or judgment ultimately rests on the human response to His prompting. Salvation begins with the Lord's gracious initiative and reaches fullness, by His grace, when people freely answer in faith that blossoms into repentance and loving obedience.

### 6 | The Call to Show God's Grace (Themes Throughout the Book)

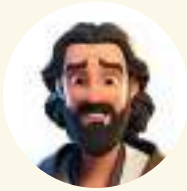
Jonah's reluctance contrasts with God's eagerness to forgive. The book calls believers to share His grace with all, forsaking bitterness and mirroring the Lord's merciful heart toward redemption.

# MICAH

## BASIC INFO

- ✍ **Author:** : Micah
- 📅 **Date written:** 735–700 bc
- 📍 **Location :** Judah

## MAIN CHARACTERS



MICAH

## BOOK SUMMARY

Micah is a book of prophecy and justice, delivering stern warnings of judgment against Israel and Judah for their corruption, idolatry, and social injustice. Written by the prophet Micah, it denounces rulers who oppress the poor, false prophets who twist God's word for profit, and anyone who exploits religion for personal gain. Yet alongside these warnings, Micah offers hope: he foretells that the Messiah will be born in Bethlehem and will establish a kingdom of righteousness and peace. True worship, Micah teaches, is not empty ritual disconnected from life, but a union of sincere worship with justice, mercy, and humility—expressed through heartfelt liturgy and daily obedience

## KEY VERSES

- ✝ **Micah 6:8** – "He has shown you, O man, what is good; And what does the Lord require of you But to do justly, To love mercy, And to walk humbly with your God?." - God values justice, mercy, and humility over empty religion.
- ✝ **Micah 4:3** – "He shall judge between many peoples, And rebuke strong nations afar off; they shall beat their swords into plowshares, And their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, Neither shall they learn war anymore." — God promises a future of lasting peace." - God promises a future of lasting peace.
- ✝ **Micah 5:2** – "But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Though you are little among the thousands of Judah, Yet out of you shall come forth to Me The One to be Ruler in Israel..." — A prophecy of Jesus' birth."
- ✝ **Micah 7:7** – "Therefore I will look to the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; My God will hear me." - Hope in God's faithfulness, even in difficult times.
- ✝ **Micah 7:18** – "Who is a God like You, Pardoning iniquity And passing over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage?" - God's mercy does not cancel His judgment but works through it—calling sinners to repentance and restoring the faithful with compassion and forgiveness.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Micah prophesies the birth of the Messiah in Bethlehem—fulfilled in Christ, the eternal Logos—who shepherds His people, restores righteousness, and leads them into communion with God. Micah's words foreshadow Christ's call to holistic righteousness, where worship is expressed not only in sacrifice but also in lives marked by justice, mercy, and humility. Finally, Micah's prophecies point to Christ as the fulfillment of God's promise, showing that through Him God's kingdom will be established in righteousness and that all nations will find peace in His reign

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **God's Judgment & Justice** – Despite judgment, God redeems those who respond in faith and repentance.
- 🔍 **True Worship & Obedience** – Religious rituals mean nothing without justice, kindness, and humility.
- 🔍 **Corrupt Leaders & Oppression** – Micah condemns rulers who exploit the weak.
- 🔍 **The Coming Messiah** – A prophecy of Jesus' birth in Bethlehem and His eternal rule.
- 🔍 **God's Faithfulness & Restoration** – Despite judgment, God will redeem His people

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Micah teaches that God demands justice, mercy, and humility, not mere rituals. It reminds believers to live in repentance, oppose injustice, care for the suffering, and trust in God's unchanging mercy, knowing true righteousness flows from His grace and becomes real in lives that answer His call. The book challenges us to live righteously and reflect God's character in our actions



**1** | JUDGMENT ON ISRAEL/JUDAH MICAH 1-2



**2** | CORRUPT LEADERS MICAH 3



**3** | THE COMING KINGDOM & PEACE MICAH 4



**4** | THE MESSIAH'S BIRTH & RULE MICAH 5



**5** | WHAT GOD REQUIRES MICAH 6



**6** | GOD'S MERCY & FINAL VICTORY MICAH 7

### 1 | Judgment on Israel & Judah (Micah 1-2)

Micah warns that destruction is coming due to widespread idolatry, greed, and oppression. Both Samaria and Jerusalem will face God's judgment, yet He promises restoration for the faithful remnant who repent and return to Him.

### 2 | Corrupt Leaders & False Prophets (Micah 3)

Micah condemns leaders and prophets who exploit others for personal gain, deceiving the people with false promises. Because of their injustice and corruption, Zion will be destroyed, yet God's ultimate plan of redemption remains.

### 3 | The Coming Kingdom & Peace (Micah 4)

God promises that His future kingdom will bring justice, peace, and restoration. The nations will turn to Him, and Zion will once again be a place of righteousness and divine rule, where God reigns forever.

### 4 | The Messiah's Birth & Rule (Micah 5)

Micah prophesies that the Messiah will be born in Bethlehem. This ruler will be eternal, lead His people with strength and justice, and bring true, lasting peace to the world, fulfilling God's promise.

### 5 | What God Requires (Micah 6)



Micah reveals that God desires justice, mercy, and humility over religious sacrifices. He calls for genuine repentance, condemning dishonesty, greed, and oppression as barriers to true righteousness.

### 6 | God's Mercy & Final Victory (Micah 7)

Despite Israel's unfaithfulness, God's mercy prevails. He promises to forgive, restore, and establish His kingdom, demonstrating His unchanging love and His ultimate triumph over sin and darkness.

# NAHUM

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Nahum
-  **Date written:** 660–630 BC
-  **Location :** Nineveh

## MAIN CHARACTERS








NAHUM

## BOOK SUMMARY

Nahum proclaims God's sure justice against Nineveh, the proud capital of Assyria. The prophet announces that the Lord will avenge His oppressed people, topple the brutal empire, and vindicate righteousness. Although the Assyrians once repented after Jonah's warning, they later returned to violence and idolatry; refusing God's mercy, they forfeited His protection. Nahum's message therefore shows that divine patience has limits: no nation, however mighty, can escape judgment when it persists in evil. At the same time, the book offers hope, assuring the faithful that "the Lord is good, a strong refuge" for all who trust Him and turn back to Him in sincere repentance. God's justice will finally bring lasting peace to those who cling to Him






## KEY VERSES

-  **Nahum 1:7** – "The Lord is good, A stronghold in the day of trouble; And He knows those who trust in Him." - God's justice is balanced with mercy for His faithful people.
-  **Nahum 1:9** – "What do you conspire against the Lord? He will make an utter end of it. Affliction will not rise up a second time" - No power can stand against God's plans not even mighty Assyria.
-  **Nahum 2:13** – "Behold, I am against you," says the Lord of hosts, "I will burn <sup>in</sup> your chariots in smoke, and the sword shall devour your young lions; I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers shall be heard no more." - God directly opposes Nineveh and its wickedness.
-  **Nahum 3:5** – "Behold, I am against you,' says the Lord of hosts. I will lift your skirts over your face, I will show the nations your nakedness, And the kingdoms your shame." - A humiliating judgment against Nineveh's arrogance.
-  **Nahum 3:19** – " Your injury has no healing, Your wound is severe. All who hear news of you Will clap their hands over you, For upon whom has not your wickedness passed continually?." - The world rejoices as an evil empire is finally destroyed

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Nahum foreshadows Christ the eternal Judge, who even now reigns in His Church and has disarmed the powers of evil through His Cross. By grace He invites every person to share in His victory, calling them to repentance and Spirit-empowered faithfulness that blossoms into joyful service. The prophet's cry, "Behold on the mountains the feet of Him who brings good news..." (Na 1:15), finds its fullness in Christ, who proclaims peace through the Gospel (Is 52:7; Rom 10:15). As Nineveh's collapse ended oppression, so the Lord's triumph ends the tyranny of sin and death, offering refuge to all who trust Him for shelter and renewed life. At His glorious return He will unveil His righteous judgment completely and establish an everlasting kingdom of justice and eternal peace

## KEY THEMES

-  **God's Justice & Wrath** – He punishes evil nations that oppress others.
-  **The Fall of the Proud** – No empire can stand against God's judgment.
-  **God as a Refuge** – offering salvation to those who repent. Though He judges the unrepentant, His mercy always invites return.
-  **The Certainty of Judgment** – Nineveh's fall shows that sin has consequences.
-  **God's Power Over Nations** – He raises and destroys kingdoms according to His will

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Nahum assures believers that God's justice is certain: evil may flourish for a season, but the Lord will always, in due season, set things right. Because He is a refuge, we are called to trust His deliverance and to daily live justice, mercy, and humility, relying on the strength He supplies. The prophecy warns that God's patience can be exhausted—individuals and nations that persist in rebellion will fall—yet it also invites continual repentance, promising safety to all who faithfully return to Him



**1** | GOD'S JUSTICE & WRATH | NAHUM 1



**2** | THE FALL OF NINEVEH | NAHUM 2



**3** | NINEVEH'S SIN & DESTRUCTION | NAHUM 3



**4** | CERTAINTY OF JUDGMENT | THEME



**5** | GOD'S PROTECTION | THEME



**6** | WARNING TO ALL NATIONS | THEME

### 1 | God's Justice & Wrath (Nahum 1)

Nahum begins by describing God's character—He is slow to anger but great in power. Though He is a refuge for the faithful, He will utterly destroy the wicked. Nineveh's fate is sealed, and God's judgment will not be reversed.

### 2 | The Fall of Nineveh (Nahum 2)

Nahum vividly describes the siege and destruction of Nineveh. The once-mighty warriors and chariots will be overwhelmed, their fortresses will crumble, and the city will be looted and left in desolation as a sign of God's judgment.

### 3 | Nineveh's Sin & Destruction (Nahum 3)

God condemns Nineveh for its cruelty, idolatry, and arrogance, declaring that the city will be completely ruined. Just as other nations fell after persisting in evil despite warnings, so too Nineveh will fall, because it refused to return to God's mercy. Nineveh will have no one to mourn its destruction or restore its former glory.

### 4 | Certainty of Judgment (Themes Throughout the Book)

Nineveh's destruction is not a random event, but God's righteous judgment against an empire that refused to repent. This shows that no nation can stand against God's justice when it continues in rebellion.

### 5 | God's Protection of His People (Themes Throughout the Book)

While God brings destruction to the wicked, He remains a stronghold for those who trust in Him. Nahum reveals that God is both just and merciful, shielding the faithful while bringing justice to oppressors.

### 6 | A Warning to All Nations (Themes Throughout the Book)

Nahum's message extends beyond Nineveh, serving as a warning to all who defy God. No power, no kingdom, and no ruler can escape His ultimate justice, for He reigns now over all through His Church, and His Kingdom will be fully revealed at the end of the age.

# HABAKKUK

## BASIC INFO

- 👤 **Author:** Habakkuk
- 📅 **Date written:** 612–605 BC
- 📍 **Location :** Judah

## MAIN CHARACTERS



HABAKKUK

## BOOK SUMMARY

Habakkuk is a book of questions, faith, and God's justice, showing how a prophet wrestles with God's plans and ultimately learns to trust Him. Written by the prophet Habakkuk, the book records his honest dialogue with God, questioning why evil seems to go unpunished and why the wicked prosper. God answers by revealing that He will use the Babylonians to judge Judah, but He also assures Habakkuk that Babylon will face judgment for its own sins in due time. The book teaches that God's ways are higher than ours, that He is sovereign over nations and history, and that faith in Him is the key to true peace and endurance, even in times of uncertainty. Habakkuk ultimately declares that no matter the circumstances, he will rejoice in the Lord, trusting in His perfect justice and salvation.

## KEY VERSES



**Habakkuk 1:5** – "Look among the nations and watch— Be utterly astounded! For I will work a work in your days Which you would not believe, though it were told you." - God's ways are beyond human understanding.



**Habakkuk 2:4** – "Behold the proud, His soul is not upright in him; But the just shall live by his faith." - True righteousness comes through living faith—shown by trust, obedience, and a life of communion with God



**Habakkuk 2:14** – "For the earth will be filled With the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, As the waters cover the sea" – God's ultimate plan is the universal proclamation of His glory and redemption for all people everywhere across the entire world



**Habakkuk 2:20** – "But the Lord is in His holy temple. Let all the earth keep silence before Him." - God is sovereign, and all must submit to His rule.



**Habakkuk 3:19** – "The Lord God is my strength; He will make my feet like deer's feet, And He will make me walk on my high hills." - Faith in God provides strength and stability.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Habakkuk points ahead to Christ by calling Him "the Holy One" who comes in brilliant glory to rescue His people (3:3-13). The prophet's line "the righteous shall live by faith" (2:4) finds its fullest meaning in Jesus, the truly Righteous One whose faithfulness opens the way for our salvation. Habakkuk sees the Lord "crush the head of the wicked" (3:13), echoing Christ's victory over Satan on the cross. He also prays, "In wrath remember mercy" (3:2), anticipating the mercy revealed when Jesus bears God's judgment for us. Finally, the closing confession—"yet I will rejoice in the Lord" (3:18)—mirrors the joy of believers who trust the risen Christ even when outward circumstances fail. Thus Habakkuk presents Jesus as the faithful Deliverer who conquers evil, grants mercy, and invites His people to live by steadfast faith.

## KEY THEMES



**Faith in God's Plan** – Even when we don't understand, trusting God leads to peace.



**God's Justice** – He will punish both Judah and Babylon for their sins.



**The Righteous Live by Faith** – A truth quoted by St. Paul, showing that true faith is lived out through continual trust and obedience to God



**God's Sovereignty Over Nations** – He raises up and brings down kingdoms according to His will.



**Waiting on God** – His timing is perfect, even when it seems delayed.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Habakkuk teaches that faith in God is essential, even when life doesn't make sense. It challenges believers to trust God's timing, remain patient in trials, and rely on His justice. The book also reminds us that True peace flows from union with God, cultivated through faith, prayer, and trust, even in outward trials



**1** | HABAKKUK'S COMPLAINT      HABAKKUK 1



**2** | THE FIVE WOES      HABAKKUK 2



**3** | HABAKKUK'S PRAYER      HABAKKUK 3



**4** | TRUSTING GOD IN UNCERTAINTY      THEME



**5** | GOD'S CONTROL OVER NATIONS      THEME



**6** | LIVING BY FAITH      THEME

#### **1 | Habakkuk's Complaint & God's Response (Habakkuk 1)**

Habakkuk questions why God allows evil to prosper in Judah. God answers that He will send the Babylonians to bring judgment, but this response leaves Habakkuk even more confused, struggling to understand God's justice

#### **2 | The Five Woes Against Babylon (Habakkuk 2)**

God pronounces five "woes" on Babylon for violence, greed, oppression, and idolatry, and promises that "the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord". In the midst of this judgment He declares, "The righteous shall live by his faith" the book's central theme

#### **3 | Habakkuk's Prayer & Praise (Habakkuk 3)**

Habakkuk reflects on God's power, mercy, and past faithfulness, choosing to trust Him despite uncertainty. He proclaims that his joy and strength come from God alone, even when circumstances are difficult

#### **4 | Trusting God in Uncertainty (Themes Throughout the Book)**

Even when circumstances seem hopeless, faith in God's goodness and justice brings peace. Habakkuk learns that trust in God is not based on outcomes but on His unchanging character

#### **5 | God's Control Over Nations (Themes Throughout the Book)**

God raises up and brings down nations, proving that human power is temporary, but His rule is eternal. He allows kingdoms to rise for His purposes but holds them accountable for their wickedness

#### **6 | Living by Faith (Themes Throughout the Book)**

The key lesson of Habakkuk is that God's people live by faithful trust, trusting God even when His plans seem unclear. True faith rests in God's wisdom and remains steadfast, even in the face of trials

# ZEPHANIAH

## BASIC INFO

- ✍ **Author:** : Zephaniah
- 📅 **Date written:** 640–620 BC
- 📍 **Location :** Judah

## MAIN CHARACTERS



ZEPHANIAH

## BOOK SUMMARY

Zephaniah announces the coming “Day of the Lord,” when God will sweep away sin from Judah, surrounding nations, and the whole earth. He warns that pride, idol worship, and complacency will not escape divine judgment, yet he also invites the humble to seek the Lord while there is still time. Amid the warnings, God promises to preserve a meek remnant and to gather scattered people into one purified community that serves Him with a single voice. The prophecy ends with a tender picture of the Lord rejoicing over His people with singing, removing their shame, and restoring their fortunes. Thus Zephaniah delivers both a serious call to repent and a bright hope that God’s faithful love will have the final word

## KEY VERSES



**Zephaniah 1:14** – “The great day of the Lord is near; it is near and hastens quickly.” – God’s judgment is imminent, and no one can escape it.



**Zephaniah 2:3** – “Seek the Lord, all you meek of the earth, Who have upheld His justice. Seek righteousness, seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden In the day of the Lord’s anger.” – God offers protection to those who repent.



**Zephaniah 3:9** – “For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, That they all may call on the name of the Lord, To serve Him with one accord.” – A prophecy of God’s global redemption.



**Zephaniah 3:17** – “The Lord your God in your midst, The Mighty One, will save; He will rejoice over you with gladness, He will quiet you with His love, He will rejoice over you with singing.” – God dwells in the midst of His purified people, rejoicing over them in love. His discipline gives way to eternal consolation, and He sings over His restored Church with joy.



**Zephaniah 3:19-20** – “Behold, at that time I will deal with all who afflict you; I will save the lame, And gather those who were driven out; I will appoint them for praise and fame In every land where they were put to shame. <sup>20</sup>At that time I will bring you back, Even at the time I gather you; For I will give you fame and praise Among all the peoples of the earth, When I return your captives before your eyes,” Says the Lord.” – A promise of God restoring His people

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Zephaniah points to Christ, the incarnate Lord and righteous King, who through His Cross, Resurrection, and forthcoming Second Coming both warns of judgment and offers restoration, granting salvation to all who, by the Holy Spirit’s power, respond with faith, repentance, and obedient living. The Day of the Lord points to Christ’s second coming, when He will judge the unrepentant and establish His eternal kingdom. Zephaniah further hints that Christ’s reign, already inaugurated in His Church, brings peace and spiritual restoration to the faithful. His return will complete this reign in fullness, wiping out all sin and oppression forever

## KEY THEMES



**The Day of the Lord** – a time of judgment for the wicked and salvation for the repentant faithful who seek the Lord.



**God’s Judgment on Sin** – No nation, including Judah, is exempt from God’s justice.



**A Call to Repentance** – Those who seek God in humility will be saved.



**God’s Future Restoration** – A faithful remnant will be gathered into God’s kingdom.



**God’s Sovereignty Over Nations** – God rules over all nations with providential care, desiring that all turn to Him in repentance. His justice is universal, and His mercy invites all to his kingdom

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Zephaniah teaches that God’s judgment is real, but so is His mercy for those who seek Him. It calls believers to live righteously, repent of sin, and trust in God’s ultimate plan. The book also reminds us to look forward to Christ’s return, knowing that God’s justice and love will be fully revealed



**1** | JUDGMENT ON JUDAH ZEPHANIAH 1



**2** | A CALL TO REPENTANCE ZEPHANIAH 2



**3** | CORRUPTION OF JERUSALEM ZEPHANIAH 3:1-8



**4** | FUTURE RESTORATION ZEPHANIAH 3:9-13



**5** | GOD'S REJOICING ZEPHANIAH 3:14-17



**6** | HONOR OF THE REMNANT ZEPHANIAH 3:18-20

### 1 | The Coming Judgment on Judah (Zephaniah 1)

Zephaniah warns that God's judgment is near, condemning Judah's idolatry, corruption, and complacency. He declares that the Day of the Lord will bring devastation, consuming all who have turned away from God

### 2 | A Call to Repentance (Zephaniah 2)

God extends His judgment beyond Judah, declaring destruction on surrounding nations for their wickedness. However, He invites the humble to seek Him, offering mercy and hope to those who repent and turn from sin.

### 3 | Corruption of Jerusalem (Zephaniah 3:1-8)

Zephaniah condemns Jerusalem's leaders, prophets, and people for rejecting God's correction and embracing evil. He warns that God's justice will not be delayed forever, and their rebellion will bring destruction

### 4 | The Future Restoration of God's People (Zephaniah 3:9-13)

Despite judgment, God promises to purify the nations and restore a faithful remnant who will worship Him in truth. He assures that those who remain will live in peace, righteousness, and security, free from fear and deceit, under His care.

### 5 | God's Rejoicing Over His People (Zephaniah 3:14-17)




God calls His people to rejoice, for He will remove their fear, shame, and sorrow. He assures them of His presence, love, and protection, declaring that He will rejoice over them with singing, delighting in them as a loving Father

### 6 | Honor of the Remnant (Zephaniah 3:18-20)

God promises to gather His scattered people, restore their joy, and bring them honor among the nations. He will fulfill His covenant, proving His faithfulness by redeeming, restoring, and exalting His chosen people forever.

# HAGGAI

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** : Haggai
-  **Date written:** 520 BC
-  **Location :** Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



HAGGAI



ZEPHANIAH



JOSHUA



THE  
MESSIAH  
(PROPHECY)

## BOOK SUMMARY

After the Jews came back from exile, they laid a temple foundation and then quit, choosing to build fine houses for themselves. For sixteen years the unfinished temple showed their wrong priorities. In 520 BC the prophet Haggai gives four short messages: “Put God first—finish His house.” Drought, poor harvests, and empty pockets are God’s wake-up call. When governor Zerubbabel, high-priest Joshua, and the people obey, God says, “I am with you.” He promises that His Spirit will stay, that the new temple will shine with greater glory than Solomon’s, and that He will shake all nations so “the Desired One” will come. God calls Zerubbabel His “signet ring,” pointing to the coming Messiah. Haggai shows that when we honour God above comfort, He provides, blesses, and leads us to Jesus, the true Temple where God lives with us

## KEY VERSES



**Haggai 1:4** – “Is it time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, and this temple to lie in ruins?” – A call to prioritize God’s kingdom over personal gain.



**Haggai 1:9** – “You looked for much, but indeed it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why? says the Lord of hosts. Because of My house that is in ruins, while every one of you runs to his own house” – Neglecting God’s work leads to loss and dissatisfaction.



**Haggai 2:7** – “‘And I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this temple with glory,’ says the Lord of hosts.” – A prophecy of God’s coming kingdom.



**Haggai 2:9** – “‘The glory of this latter temple shall be greater than the former,’ says the Lord of hosts...” – This prophecy is ultimately fulfilled in Christ, in whom the fullness of the Godhead dwells bodily (Col. 2:9). He is the true Temple, not symbolically, but as the incarnate presence of God among His people.



**Haggai 2:23** – “‘In that day,’ says the Lord of hosts, ‘I will take you, Zerubbabel My servant, the son of Shealtiel,’ says the Lord, ‘and will make you like a signet ring; for I have chosen you,’ says the Lord of hosts.” – A foreshadowing of Christ as God’s chosen ruler.

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Haggai foreshadows Jesus as the greater temple, where God’s presence fully dwells (John 2:19-21). The prophecy that God will shake the nations (Haggai 2:7) points to Jesus’ kingdom, which surpasses all earthly structures and rulers. Just as the people were called to build a physical temple, Christ came to establish the eternal kingdom of God on earth, revealed visibly in His Body, the Church, where He dwells with His people through the Holy Mysteries. Zerubbabel, a central figure in Haggai’s prophecy, serves as a symbol of Christ, the ultimate ruler and fulfillment of God’s promises

## KEY THEMES



**Obedience to God** – Prioritizing God’s work leads to blessing.



**God’s Presence & Provision** – When God is honored, He dwells with His people.



**Encouragement in Difficult Tasks** – God gives strength to finish His work.



**God’s Sovereignty Over Nations** – He shakes kingdoms to fulfill His purposes.



**The Future Glory of the Temple** – A prophecy ultimately fulfilled in Christ

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Put God first in your weekly plans: give Him the first part of your time, income, and attention before chasing personal projects. Examine your home, work, and parish life for “unfinished walls,” then choose one neglected duty—prayer corner, family devotion, or church ministry—and finish it this month. Keep a written record of blessings that follow faithful obedience, so you remember that God “stirs up the spirit” of those who build His house. Support your parish’s physical and spiritual needs, knowing that every brick, icon, or act of service becomes part of God’s living temple. Look ahead with hope, for the Lord promises that even small acts of faith today will lead to a greater glory when Christ fills all things

**1** | CALL TO REBUILD THE TEMPLE HAGGAI 1**2** | FINISH THE WORK HAGGAI 2:1-9**3** | BLESSINGS FOR OBEDIENCE HAGGAI 2:10-19**4** | SHAKING OF NATIONS HAGGAI 2:20-22**5** | PROMISE TO ZERUBBABEL HAGGAI 2:23**6** | GREATER TEMPLE TO COME THEMES**1 | A Call to Rebuild the Temple (Haggai 1)**

Haggai rebukes the Israelites for neglecting God's house while focusing on their own comfort. He warns that their hardships—poor harvests, money troubles, and constant lack—come from putting themselves first instead of God. He calls them to rebuild the temple, and the people respond in obedience.

**2 | Encouragement to Finish the Work (Haggai 2:1-9)**

God reassures the people that He is with them and that, though the new temple seems less glorious than Solomon's, its future glory will be far greater. He promises to fill the temple with glory that will come to fullness when the Messiah, Jesus Christ, appears.

**3 | Blessings for Obedience (Haggai 2:10-19)**

Haggai reminds the people that their disobedience brought curses, but now that they have turned back to God, He will bless them abundantly. Their harvests will improve, and their work will prosper because they are honoring Him first.

**4 | Shaking of Nations (Haggai 2:20-22)**

God declares to Zerubbabel that He will shake heaven and earth, overturn every throne, and crush the power of the nations, while making His servant a royal "signet ring." The oracle assures the remnant that earthly empires will fall, but God's unshakable kingdom—fulfilled in the Messiah—will stand forever.

**5 | The Promise to Zerubbabel (Haggai 2:23)**

God makes Zerubbabel His signet ring, symbolizing His divine authority and the promise of the Messiah. This foreshadows Christ, the ultimate ruler who will establish God's kingdom in righteousness and power.

**6 | Greater Temple to Come (Themes Throughout the Book)**

Even after the bricks are laid, God's real temple is Jesus Himself, the bridge between God and people, who is the ultimate mediator between God and His people. Through Him, While the temple prefigured God's presence, in Christ and through the Church, God now dwells among His people—especially through the Communion and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit in the faithful.

# ZECHARIAH

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Zechariah  
 **Date written:** 520–518 BC  
 **Location:** Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



ZECHARIAH



JOSHUA



ZERUBBABEL



4 HORSEMEN



LORD'S ANGEL



SATAN

## BOOK SUMMARY

Zechariah is a book of visions and hope that calls God's people to return to Him. After the exile, the prophet Zechariah receives eight night-visions, clear prophecies, and promises of restoration. God urges the people to finish the temple, trust His Spirit, and to recognize the promised King, who would come riding humbly on a donkey and be pierced, and who now reigns over His people through the Church until He returns in glory. The book shows God's steady love, His judgment on sin, and His final rescue of all who stay faithful.

Each promise is fulfilled in Jesus Christ—our eternal High Priest, King, and Savior—who reigns now in the Church and will come again in glory

## KEY VERSES



**Zechariah 1:3** – “Therefore say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord of hosts: ‘Return to Me,’ says the Lord of hosts, ‘and I will return to you,’ says the Lord of hosts” – God calls His people to repentance.



**Zechariah 4:6** – “Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,’ Says the Lord of hosts.” – God accomplishes His work through His power, not human strength.



**Zechariah 9:9** – “Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your King is coming to you; He is just and having salvation, Lowly and riding on a donkey, A colt, the foal of a donkey” – A prophecy of Jesus’ triumphal entry.



**Zechariah 12:10** – “And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn” – A prophecy of Jesus’ crucifixion and Israel’s future repentance.



**Zechariah 14:9** – “And the Lord shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be—‘The Lord is one,’ And His name one.” – A vision of Jesus’ future reign

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Zechariah sketches a vivid portrait of Christ long before His birth. He is “the Branch,” both King and Priest, who rebuilds God’s true temple and wears a crown of peace. Zechariah sees Him ride into Jerusalem on a humble donkey, welcomed as the gentle Messiah. The prophet also foretells His betrayal for thirty pieces of silver, His people’s piercing of “the one they have thrust through,” and the scattering of the flock when the Shepherd is struck. Yet out of that wound flows a cleansing fountain that removes sin and uncleanness. Finally, Zechariah pictures the Lord returning to stand on the Mount of Olives, reigning as the one true King over all the earth. In every scene, Jesus appears as the suffering Savior who becomes the victorious, ever-present King

## KEY THEMES



**God’s Big Plan** – History is moving toward God’s ultimate restoration.



**Messianic Prophecies** – Zechariah foretells Jesus’ first and second coming.



**Spiritual Renewal** – people to repentance and spiritual renewal, preparing them for God’s dwelling among them once more



**Judgment & Blessing** – The wicked will be punished, but the faithful will be restored.



**The Coming Kingdom** – Already present in the Church and to be revealed fully in His glorious return

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Zechariah teaches that God’s promises are certain, even when fulfillment seems delayed. It encourages believers to trust in God’s plan, remain faithful, and focus on spiritual renewal. The book also reminds us to keep our eyes on Jesus, the true King and Savior, who will one day establish His perfect kingdom



**1** | A CALL TO REPENTANCE      ZECHARIAH 1



**2** | GLORY OF JERUSALEM      ZECHARIAH 2



**3** | THE CLEANSING OF JOSHUA      ZECHARIAH 3



**4** | THE POWER OF GOD'S SPIRIT      ZECHARIAH 4



**5** | JUDGMENT ON SIN      ZECHARIAH 5-6



**6** | FUTURE RESTORATION      ZECHARIAH 9-14

### 1 | A Call to Repentance & Visions Begin (Zechariah 1)

God calls the people to return with sincere hearts. In one night Zechariah receives the first of eight visions, showing how God will judge the nations, restore Jerusalem, and bring peace to His people.

### 2 | The Future Glory of Jerusalem (Zechariah 2)

Zechariah sees Jerusalem without walls, because the LORD Himself will be a wall of fire around it. The city will grow safely, and people from every nation will come there to worship God.

### 3 | The Cleansing of Joshua the High Priest (Zechariah 3)

God removes Joshua's filthy garments, representing the cleansing of sin and the restoration of Israel's priesthood. This foreshadows Jesus as the ultimate High Priest, who purifies His people and, as they abide in Him through faith and holy living, clothes them in righteousness.

### 4 | The Power of God's Spirit (Zechariah 4)

In a vision of a golden lampstand fed by two olive trees, God tells Zerubbabel the temple will be finished "not by might... but by My Spirit," showing that God's power, not human effort, brings true success.

### 5 | Judgment on Sin (Zechariah 5-6)

A flying scroll curses thieves and liars; a woman called Wickedness is sealed in a basket and carried away, showing sin driven out. Four chariots—the four winds of heaven—ride out, proving God rules every nation and will judge evil.

### 6 | Future Restoration (Zechariah 9-14)

Zechariah prophesies about Jesus' first and second coming. The Messiah will enter Jerusalem humbly on a donkey, be betrayed for thirty pieces of silver, be pierced, and later return to reign as King over all nations.

# MALACHI

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Malachi
-  **Date written:** 460–430 BC
-  **Location :** Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS








MALACHI

## BOOK SUMMARY

Malachi is the last Old-Testament book and a wake-up call to God's people after they returned from exile. God first assures them, "I still love you," but then points out where they have gone wrong: priests bring cheap, damaged animals to the altar, families break faith through mixed marriages and easy divorce, and many withhold their tithes. Malachi urges everyone to honor God with pure worship, faithful homes, and generous giving. He promises that a special "messenger" will come to prepare the way for the Lord—understood in the Church as John the Baptist—and warns that, when the Lord Himself appears, He will burn away evil like a refiner's fire while healing the faithful like the rising Sun of Righteousness. The book ends by urging Judah to remember God's law and to live in real repentance and hope, ready for the Messiah who will complete God's plan






## KEY VERSES

-  **Malachi 1:6** – "A son honors his father, And a servant his master. If then I am the Father, Where is My honor?" – God rebukes Israel for dishonoring Him.
-  **Malachi 2:10** – "Have we not all one Father? Has not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another...?" – God calls for unity and faithfulness.
-  **Malachi 3:1** – "'Behold, I send My messenger, And he will prepare the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, Will suddenly come to His temple, Even the Messenger of the covenant, In whom you delight. Behold, He is coming,' Says the Lord of hosts'" – A prophecy of John the Baptist.
-  **Malachi 3:6** – "For I am the Lord, I do not change; Therefore you are not consumed, O sons of Jacob." – God's faithfulness ensures Israel's survival.
-  **Malachi 4:2** – "But to you who fear My name The Sun of Righteousness shall arise With healing in His wings; And you shall go out And grow fat like stall-fed calves" – A prophecy of Christ's salvation

## JESUS IN THIS BOOK

Malachi prophesies a messenger to prepare the way—fulfilled in John the Baptist—and the coming of the Sun of Righteousness, revealed in Jesus Christ (4:2). He foretells a herald who opens the path for the Lord, which is fulfilled in John the Baptist's ministry. Malachi also names Jesus as the 'Sun of Righteousness,' whose grace bestows healing and salvation upon those who, aided by the Spirit, turn to Him in repentance and true devotion, renewing all creation. The book points to Christ, in whom the covenant is fulfilled and renewed. He purifies His people and will come in glory to judge the world and restore all things in righteousness

## KEY THEMES

-  **True Worship & Devotion** – God rejects empty rituals and seeks genuine faithfulness.
-  **God's Covenant & Faithfulness** – He remains faithful even when His people turn away.
-  **The Coming Lord & His Messenger** – Malachi foretells John the Baptist and Jesus Christ
-  **Judgment & Refinement** – God will purify His people and punish the wicked.
-  **God's Love & Justice** – He cares for His people but requires righteousness

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Malachi teaches that God desires worship that unites heartfelt devotion with the outward rites He Himself ordained, rather than lifeless ritualism. It challenges believers to honor God in all areas of life—worship, relationships, and obedience. The book also reminds us that God is unchanging, and His promises of judgment and salvation remain true. Malachi calls us to spiritual watchfulness and repentance, preparing our hearts for the Second Coming of Christ, when He will fulfill His promises of justice and restoration



1

CORRUPT WORSHIP

MALACHI 1



2

BROKEN COVENANTS

MALACHI 2



3

TRUE WORSHIP

MALACHI 3:1-12



4

DAY OF JUDGMENT

MALACHI 3:13-18



5

FINAL JUDGMENT

MALACHI 4:1-3



6

ELIJAH'S RETURN

MALACHI 4:4-6

### 1 | Corrupt Worship (Malachi 1)

God rebukes Israel for offering blemished sacrifices and treating worship as meaningless. He calls for genuine honor, devotion, and fear of His name, warning that insincere worship dishonors Him

### 2 | Broken Covenants (Malachi 2)

The priests are condemned for leading people astray and failing to uphold God's truth. God also warns against unfaithfulness in marriage, reminding Israel of the sacredness of His covenant and the need for integrity

### 3 | True Worship (Malachi 3:1-12)

Malachi prophesies John the Baptist's coming, preparing the way for the Lord. God calls Israel to return to Him, promising blessings for those who are faithful and warning against robbing Him through neglecting tithes and offerings.

### 4 | Day of Judgment & Reward (Malachi 3:13-18)

God contrasts the wicked and the faithful, declaring that those who fear Him will be spared in the coming judgment. He promises to remember, protect, and treasure those who serve Him with sincerity and righteousness

### 5 | Final Judgment (Malachi 4:1-3)




God declares that the wicked will be destroyed, but the righteous will rejoice in His healing, restoration, and ultimate victory. The faithful will rejoice in God's healing and victory over evil, standing firm in the day of judgment as His righteousness prevails.

### 6 | Elijah's Return (Malachi 4:4-6)

Malachi ends with a prophecy of Elijah's return, later fulfilled in John the Baptist. He calls Israel to repentance, warning that the Day of the Lord is near, bringing either renewal and restoration or severe judgment.

# MATTHEW

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Matthew
-  **Date written:** 50–60 AD
-  **Location :** Syria

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JESUS



JOHN BAPTIST



MARY



JOSEPH



CAIAPHAS



TWELVE DISCIPLES



HEROD THE GREAT



PONTIUS PILATE



THE PHARISEES



JUDAS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Matthew's Gospel proclaims Jesus the long-awaited Messiah-King. It traces His royal Genealogy, the virginal conception by the Holy Spirit revealed to Joseph, the visit of the Magi, and the Flight into Egypt, all echoing Israel's story and declaring Him Emmanuel—"God with us." At His baptism, Christ sanctifies the waters while the Father's voice says "This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased" and the Spirit descends as a dove. After conquering Satan in the wilderness, He cries, "Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand," gathers disciples, and manifests kingdom power by healing every disease, calming storms, feeding multitudes, and walking on water. He delivers five landmark teachings—the Sermon on the Mount (Beatitudes, Lord's Prayer), the Mission Discourse, a tapestry of Kingdom Parables, life in the Church built on the apostolic confession of Peter, and the prophetic Olivet Discourse, showing how Christians live. He unveils hidden glory at the Transfiguration, enters Jerusalem, cleanses the Temple, and institutes the Holy Communion at the Last Supper. Betrayed, crucified, and buried, He descends to Hades, shatters its gates, and rises in triumph, first appearing to Mary Magdalene and then to the apostles. Finally, the risen Lord issues the Great Commission, commanding them to "make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching," and pledging, "I am with you always, to the end of the age." Thus Matthew shows that authentic righteousness flows from living union with Christ in His Church, continually nourished by repentance, the holy Sacraments, and loving obedience from the heart.

## KEY VERSES



**Matthew 5:17** – "Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill." - Jesus confirms His role as the fulfillment of Scripture.



**Matthew 6:33** – "But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you." - God provides for those who prioritize Him.



**Matthew 16:16** – "Simon Peter answered and said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God." - Peter's confession of Jesus' true identity.



**Matthew 28:19-20** – "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age. Amen." – Jesus' command to spread the Gospel worldwide.



**Matthew 11:28** – "Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." - Jesus offers rest to those who trust in Him.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Matthew highlights the Kingdom of Heaven that Jesus brings. He fulfills the Law and Prophets, revealing their true depth and spirit, calling for inner purity and mercy that give life to the commandments. Parables show the Kingdom starting small yet growing large, while the final judgment separates true followers from pretenders. Discipleship means trusting Christ, obeying His words, carrying the cross, and caring for the least. The risen Lord, through the Holy Spirit, entrusts His Church—through the Apostolic succession—with authority to baptize, teach, and shepherd all nations.

## KEY THEMES



**Born of the Virgin to Fulfill the Promise** – Jesus was conceived by the Holy Spirit and born of the Ever-Virgin Mary, fulfilling the prophecy that a virgin would bear a Son called Immanuel — "God with us."



**The Kingdom of Heaven** – Jesus teaches about God's rule and how to enter it.



**Faith & True Righteousness** – Faith is lived through loving obedience, transformation by the Holy Spirit, and participation in the sacramental life of the Church



**Discipleship & The Great Commission** – Jesus commissions His Church to baptize, teach, and bring all into communion with God



**Jesus' Authority & Teachings** – He teaches with divine wisdom, correcting false beliefs

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Matthew teaches that Jesus is the fulfillment of all God's promises and calls believers to follow Him wholeheartedly. It reminds us to live righteously, trust in God's plan, and share the Gospel with others. Jesus' teachings on faith, humility, and love challenge us to reflect His image and grow in His likeness through participation in the Church life. The Great Commission reminds us that spreading God's truth is a lifelong mission.



**1** | JESUS' GENEALOGY & BIRTH MATTHEW 1-2



**2** | BAPTISM & TEMPTATION MATTHEW 3-4



**3** | SERMON ON THE MOUNT MATTHEW 5-7



**4** | MIRACLES & PARABLES MATTHEW 8-13



**5** | THE CRUCIFIXION MATTHEW 26-27



**6** | THE RESURRECTION MATTHEW 28

#### 1 | Jesus' Genealogy & Birth (Matt 1-2)

Conceived of the Holy Spirit while Mary the Ever-Virgin remained untouched, Jesus inherits the legal throne of David through Joseph, His guardian, yet also shares Mary's bloodline (Luke 3) so that He is truly "Son of David" and "Son of Man." Four angelic dreams guide Joseph, fulfilling Isaiah 7, Micah 5, Hosea 11 ("Out of Egypt I called My Son"), and the prophets who hinted He would be called a Nazarene. Honoured by Magi, threatened by Herod's massacre, and sheltered in Egypt, the Holy Family finally settles in Nazareth, revealing the Word eternally begotten of the Father now dwelling with us in humility.

#### 2 | Jesus' Baptism & Temptation (Matt 3-4)

At the Jordan, John protests, yet baptises Jesus "to fulfill all righteousness." The heavens open, the Father's voice declares, "This is My beloved Son," and the Holy Spirit descends like a dove—Theophany, the first public revelation of the Trinity. Christ thereby sanctifies the waters and institutes the Sacrament of Baptism, through which we are buried and risen with Him (Rom 6: 3-4). Driven by the Spirit, He fasts forty days; three times He defeats Satan with Scripture. Angels then minister to Him, and He emerges proclaiming the Kingdom, shining light in "Galilee of the Gentiles," and calling Peter, Andrew, James, and John to become "fishers of men"

#### 3 | Sermon on the Mount (Matt 5-7) :

Ascending a hillside, Jesus declares the Beatitudes, calls His disciples "salt of the earth" and "light of the world," and insists He came not to abolish but to fulfil the Law and the Prophets. Six antitheses deepen the commandments, urging purity of heart and enemy-love. He teaches secret almsgiving, fasting, and the Lord's Prayer, exhorts trust in the Father, and invites synergistic persistence: "Ask, seek, knock." He ends with stark contrasts—the narrow gate, true and false prophets, and the wise builder—summoning us to "be perfect, just as your Father is perfect."

#### 4 | Ministry, Miracles & Parables (Matt 8-25) :

Jesus heals lepers and paralytics, absolving sin to prove His authority to forgive (9: 6), calms storms, walks on water, frees the Gadarene demoniacs, and raises Jairus's daughter. He sends the Twelve on the Mission Discourse (ch 10), feeds multitudes, and praises the Canaanite woman's faith—sign of Gentile inclusion. Peter confesses, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God." On Tabor His glory then shines at the Transfiguration (ch 17). He outlines church life and reconciliation (ch 18) and, through parables—the Sower, Wheat & Tares, Mustard Seed, Hidden Treasure, Ten Virgins, Talents—unveils present mysteries and future judgment, climaxing in the Olivet Discourse (chs 24-25)

#### 5 | The Last Supper, Passion & Crucifixion (Matt 26-27) :




In the Upper Room Jesus takes bread and wine, establishing the Eucharist as the New Covenant in His Body and Blood. In Gethsemane He prays with deep anguish. Betrayed by Judas, tried by Caiaphas and Pilate, He is scourged and crucified between thieves, fulfilling Psalm 22 and Isaiah 53. Darkness veils the land; the temple veil tears; the centurion confesses Him as the Son of God. Descending to Hades, He proclaims victory to the righteous dead, shattering death's gates and opening Paradise to all who repent in love

#### 6 | The Resurrection (Matt 28) :

At dawn the earth quakes, an angel rolls back the stone, and the guards fall as dead. Mary Magdalene and the myrrh-bearers hear, "He is risen!" and clasp His feet, witnessing His tangible, glorified body. Christ appears to the Eleven in Galilee, commanding, "Make disciples of all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit," and promises, "I am with you always, even to the end of the age." By trampling death He secures our future bodily resurrection and inaugurates the Church's unending mission.

# MARK

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Mark
-  **Date written:** 50–60 AD
-  **Location :** Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JESUS



JOHN BAPTIST



MARY



JOSEPH



JUDAS



TWELVE DISCIPLES



THE PHARISEES



PONTIUS PILATE



JOSEPH OF ARIMATHEA





ROMAN CENTURION


## BOOK SUMMARY


Mark's Gospel races forward, portraying Jesus, the Son of God, always "immediately" on the move. John the Baptist clears the way, and Jesus is baptized—not for repentance, but to sanctify the waters, reveal the Holy Trinity, and show the path we will follow. After forty-day testing in the wilderness, He proclaims, "The Kingdom of God is at hand," calls a the Twelve apostles and sends them out with authority. Confronting legalistic customs, He heals a leper, forgives and restores paralytics, calms storms, walks on water, multiplies loaves to feed five thousand and then four thousand, raises Jairus's daughter, and frees the demon-possessed; yet He often commands silence, guarding the messianic secret until the appointed hour. Through parables like the Sower He unveils the mystery of the Kingdom. After Peter confesses, "You are the Christ," Jesus foretells that the Son of Man will "give His life as a ransom for many," summoning disciples to carry their own cross. On the holy mountain He is transfigured, hinting at the glory beyond the Passion. Entering Jerusalem, He rides in triumph, cleanses the Temple, curses the fruitless fig tree, and delivers the apocalyptic Olivet Discourse on watchful faith. Betrayed, tried before Pilate, and crucified, He breathes His last as darkness falls and the temple veil is torn, while a Roman centurion confesses, "Truly this was the Son of God." Laid in a tomb by Joseph of Arimathea, He is found risen on the third day; Mary Magdalene bears the first witness, and the risen Lord appears to the Eleven, commissions them to preach the Gospel to all creation, and—ascends in glory, is seated at the Father's right hand, and promises the Holy Spirit.


## KEY VERSES

 **Mark 1:15** – "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel!" - Jesus announces His mission and message.

 **Mark 8:34** – "Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me." - True discipleship requires sacrifice and commitment.

 **Mark 10:45** – "For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many." - Jesus' purpose as the suffering servant.






 **Mark 16:6** – "Do not be alarmed. You seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified. He is risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid Him" - The resurrection proves Jesus' victory over death.

 **Mark 12:30-31** – "And you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first commandment. And the second, like it, is this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other commandment greater than these." - Jesus summarizes the greatest commandments

## KEY TEACHINGS

Mark centres on the coming of God's Kingdom and shows that Jesus' mighty deeds prove its nearness. Yet the King walks the path of suffering, teaching that true greatness is to serve. The Gospel's "secret"—The fullness of Jesus as Messiah and Son of God is revealed in the Cross and Resurrection—where He conquers death and fulfills the Scriptures. Mark calls disciples to live a life of repentance, faith, and self-denial within the Church bearing their cross and proclaiming the Gospel through grace, love, and abiding in Christ.

## KEY THEMES

-  **Jesus as the Suffering Servant** – He came to serve and sacrifice His life.
-  **Faith in Action** – Miracles demonstrate Jesus' power and the necessity of faith.
-  **Authority of Jesus** – He has power over demons, nature, and sin.
-  **Opposition & Sacrifice** – Jesus faces rejection, suffering, and ultimate victory through His resurrection.
-  **Discipleship & Evangelism** – Discipleship means following Christ in repentance, sacramental life, and love.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Mark challenges us to active discipleship: to deny ourselves, carry our cross, and follow Christ in the Church through faith, repentance, and love. Jesus' miracles and teachings show that true faith is a living union with Him, expressed through the works of love, repentance, obedience, and sacrificial love. The Gospel also reminds us that discipleship requires sacrifice. Jesus calls us to follow Him through the Church—sharing the Gospel, serving others in humility, and imitating His love through a life rooted in the Communion and daily repentance.

**1 | JESUS' MINISTRY BEGINS****MARK 1-3****2 | TEACHINGS & MIRACLES****MARK 4-7****3 | TRANSFIGURATION****MARK 8-9****4 | ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM****MARK 10-13****5 | CRUCIFIXION OF JESUS****MARK 14-15****6 | THE RESURRECTION****MATTHEW 28****1 | Jesus' Ministry Begins (Mark 1-3)**

John the Baptist prepares the way, and Jesus is baptized—sanctifying the waters and fulfilling all righteousness for humanity. He fasts and is tempted forty days in the wilderness, then calls Peter, Andrew, James, and John, heals Peter's mother-in-law, and proclaims the Kingdom in Galilee's synagogues. Casting out unclean spirits, cleansing a leper, and forgiving a paralytic lowered through the roof, He amazes multitudes and appoints the Twelve Apostles, even as Sabbath healings ignite fierce opposition from religious leaders.

**2 | Teachings & Miracles (Mark 4-7)**

Through parables—the Sower, Hidden Lamp, Mustard Seed—Jesus reveals the mysteries of the Kingdom. He calms a raging storm, liberates the Gerasene demoniac “Legion,” raises Jairus's daughter while healing the woman with an issue of blood, and sends the Twelve two-by-two with power over demons. With five loaves He feeds five thousand, walks on water rebuking fear, teaches that defilement springs from the heart, honors a Syrophenician mother's faith, and heals many in Decapolis—preparing Israel and the nations for true transformation.

**3 | Confession, Transfiguration & Second Passion Prophecy (Mark 8-9)**

After feeding four thousand, Peter confesses Jesus as the Christ. Jesus foretells His Passion, calls all to deny self and take up the cross, and, on the holy mountain, is transfigured—face radiant, garments dazzling—while Moses and Elijah speak with Him, confirming His divine Sonship. Descending, He delivers a boy from a mute spirit that the disciples could not expel, teaching that prayer and fasting unlock heavenly power, and He gives a second clear prophecy of His coming death and resurrection.

**4 | Entry into Jerusalem & Temple Controversies (Mark 10-13)**

Jesus teaches that greatness is humble service, blesses children, and foretells His Passion a third time. Riding a donkey, He enters Jerusalem as Messianic King, curses a barren fig tree, and cleanses the Temple. He silences opponents with the “Render to Caesar” teaching, extols the widow's two copper coins, and, after His anointing at Bethany in anticipation of burial, delivers the “Little Apocalypse,” foretelling the Temple's fall and cosmic upheavals, urging vigilant prayer and faithful life in His Church until His glorious return.




**5 | Passion, Crucifixion & Burial (Mark 14-15) :**

At Passover Jesus institutes the Eucharist, is betrayed by Judas, and prays in agony at Gethsemane before His arrest. Tried by the Sanhedrin and Pilate, He is scourged, mocked, and led to Golgotha where Simon of Cyrene bears the cross, mid way. Crucified amid midday darkness, He breathes His last; the Temple curtain is torn, and the centurion exclaims, “Truly this Man was the Son of God.” Joseph of Arimathea then wraps Jesus' true body and lays Him in a new tomb, sealing the reality of His death.

**6 | Resurrection, Commission & Ascension (Mark 16) :** At dawn on the third day, women find the stone rolled away; an angel proclaims, “He is risen!” Fear initially keeps them silent (Mk 16:8), yet the risen Lord appears to Mary Magdalene, to two disciples on the road, and to the Eleven, rebuking unbelief but strengthening faith. He commissions them to preach the Gospel to every creature, promising that in Baptism believers receive salvation and confirming signs will accompany those who, in respond to His grace, and live the sacramental life. Finally, Jesus is received up into heaven and enthroned at the Father's right hand, ever interceding for His Church.

# LUKE

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Luke
-  **Date written:** 50–60 AD
-  **Location :** Greece or Rome (tradition varies)

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JESUS



JOHN BAPTIST



MARY



JOSEPH



ZECHARIAH



TWELVE DISCIPLES



THE PHARISEES



PONTIUS PILATE



ELIZABETH





JUDAS


## BOOK SUMMARY


Luke proclaims the universal Good News: the eternal Son of God becomes Man "to seek and save the lost" (Lk 19:10). From Gabriel's annunciations and the Virgin Birth at Bethlehem, the Gospel traces Jesus' line back to Adam, revealing Him as the new Adam who restores every nation. John the Baptist calls Israel to repentance, and in Nazareth Jesus declares the Jubilee, though the hometown crowd spurns Him. Filled with the Holy Spirit, He heals the broken, raises the widow's son at Nain, teaches the Sermon on the Plain, and gathers humble fishermen while dining with sinners; He also lifts women, Samaritans, and Gentiles into God's family. On the mount of Transfiguration His divine glory shines, foreshadowing the Cross and Resurrection. Through vivid parables—the Good Samaritan, the Prodigal Son, the Lost Sheep—He unveils the Father's boundless mercy and calls all to repent, believe, and bear the fruits of love. Setting His face toward Jerusalem, He institutes the New Covenant at the Supper, offers Himself on the Cross, and on the third day rises, with women disciples first witnessing the empty tomb. He opens the Scriptures to the pair on the road to Emmaus, blesses the disciples at Bethany, and ascends, promising the Spirit who will clothe them with power so that forgiveness of sins may be preached "to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem" (Lk 24:47). Thus Luke charts the Savior's journey from manger to Ascension, inviting the whole human family into joyful communion with God and pointing forward to the Spirit-filled mission told in Acts


## KEY VERSES

 **Luke 2:11** – "For there is born to you this day in the city of David a Savior, who is Christ the Lord" - Jesus' birth fulfills God's promise of a Redeemer.

 **Luke 5:32** – "I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance." - Jesus came to save the lost.

 **Luke 19:10** – "for the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost." - Jesus' mission is to bring salvation.






 **Luke 22:42** – "Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me; nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done" - Jesus submits to God's will before His crucifixion.

 **Luke 24:6-7** – "He is not here, but is risen! Remember how He spoke to you when He was still in Galilee, saying, 'The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again'" - The resurrection confirms Jesus' victory over death.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Luke teaches that salvation history moves from Israel to every nation and from promise to fulfillment in Christ. The Holy Spirit anoints Jesus and later empowers His disciples. Prayer, Eucharistic table-fellowship, and joyful praise mark the life of believers. Luke's Gospel highlights God's great reversal: the humble are lifted up, the proud are scattered, the poor hear good news. Through compassionate encounters with women, Samaritans, tax-collectors, and the sick, Jesus embodies the Father's love and calls us to do likewise

## KEY THEMES

-  **Born of the Virgin by the Holy Spirit** – Jesus was conceived with no human father, born of the Ever-Virgin Mary through the power of the Holy Spirit, beginning His mission to save the world
-  **Salvation for All** – Jesus came for Jews, Gentiles, sinners, and the marginalized.
-  **Compassion & Mercy** – Jesus demonstrates love for the poor, outcasts, and the broken.
-  **The Power of Prayer** – Jesus teaches and models a life of prayer, which is essential for maintaining a living relationship with God.
-  **Parables of the Kingdom** – Luke includes some of Jesus' most famous parables, revealing God's heart

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Luke challenges believers to follow Jesus' example of love, mercy, and humility. It reminds us that salvation, granted by divine grace, is not based on status or human merit, but is lived out through Spirit-enabled faith in Christ, our repentance, and ongoing participation in the Sacraments. This Gospel also emphasizes prayer, compassion, and reaching out to the lost, calling us to reflect Jesus' heart for people and share the Gospel with all nations

**1** THE BIRTH OF JESUS

LUKE 1-2

**2** JESUS' MINISTRY BEGINS

LUKE 3-6

**3** JESUS' PARABLES & MIRACLES

LUKE 7-12

**4** TEACHINGS ON DISCIPLESHIP

LUKE 13-18

**5** THE CRUCIFIXION OF JESUS

LUKE 19-23

**6** THE RESURRECTION & ASCENSION

LUKE 24

**1 | Wonder-Births & Early Years (Luke 1-2)**

The angel Gabriel heralds two miraculous conceptions: John the Baptist, whose father Zechariah later sings the Benedictus, and Jesus Christ, conceived in the womb of the Ever-virgin Mary by the Holy Spirit. Mary hastens to Elizabeth, and her Magnificat exalts God. After the census journey to Bethlehem, the Savior is born in humble poverty and proclaimed by angels to shepherds. Forty days later, at the Presentation, the righteous Simeon blesses the Child and sings the prayer, "Now, Lord, let Your servant go in peace," while the prophetess Anna announces redemption. At twelve, Jesus amazes the Temple teachers during Passover, manifesting His divine wisdom.

**2 | Baptism, Genealogy & First Proclamation (Luke 3-6)**

John the Baptist prepares Israel for repentance; Jesus receives baptism—not for His own cleansing but to sanctify the waters and reveal the Trinity. Luke then traces Christ's genealogy back to Adam, proclaiming Him the new Man for the entire human race. After fasting for forty days in the wilderness—where the devil tempted Him—Jesus returns victorious in the Spirit's power, proclaims the Kingdom in Nazareth's synagogue, is rejected, and begins healing throughout Galilee. He calls His first disciples, forgives sins, restores bodies and souls, and on a level place delivers the Sermon on the Plain, overturning worldly pride with Kingdom beatitudes.

**3 | Galilean Signs, Mercy & Glory Revealed (Luke 7-9)**

Through mighty works Jesus discloses God's compassion: He raises the widow's son at Nain, cures the centurion's servant, forgives a repentant woman, and calms a storm on the lake. Evil spirits flee, and the hungry multitudes are satisfied in the feeding of the five thousand. Luke highlights the support of faithful women disciples who fund and accompany His ministry. Peter confesses Him "the Christ of God," and on the holy mountain Jesus is transfigured before Peter, James, and John while Moses and Elijah speak of His approaching exodus at Jerusalem.

**4 | Journey to Jerusalem: Parables of Mercy & Discipleship (Luke 10-18)**

Setting His face toward Jerusalem, Jesus sends out the Seventy disciples and rejoices in their triumph over demons. Along this travel road He teaches the parable of the Good Samaritan, commends Martha and Mary, and urges steadfast prayer. Chapter 15 unveils the parables of Lost Sheep, Lost Coin, and Prodigal Son, revealing the Father's joyful search for sinners. He warns against greed with the rich fool and Lazarus-and-the-rich-man, extols humility, and promises the Spirit's aid to those who persevere like the persistent widow.

**5 | Entrance, Passion & Life-Giving Cross (Luke 19-23)**




Jesus enters Jerusalem amid hosannas, but quickly weeps over the city and cleanses the Temple. After teaching daily and instituting the Holy Communion, He prays and sweats blood in Gethsemane. Though Pilate and Herod find no guilt, He is condemned, bearing the Cross for our salvation. Crucified between two criminals, He forgives His executioners and opens Paradise to the repentant thief, showing that repentance working with divine grace grants eternal life. At His death the Temple veil is torn, and Joseph of arimthea lays the sacred body in a new tomb.

**6 | Resurrection, Emmaus & Ascension (Luke 24) :**

At dawn faithful women discover the empty tomb and hear the angels' proclamation. Jesus walks beside two discouraged disciples who don't recognize Him; He patiently shows them, from Moses and the Prophets, how His suffering and Resurrection were foretold, and when He blesses and breaks the bread at supper their eyes are opened and they suddenly know it is the Lord. Appearing to the Eleven apostles in Jerusalem, He grants peace, proves His bodily Resurrection, and commissions them to preach repentance, baptism, and forgiveness to all nations. Promising to clothe them with power from on high, He ascends from Bethany.

# JOHN

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** John
-  **Date written:** 85–95 AD
-  **Location :** Israel

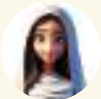
## MAIN CHARACTERS



JESUS



JOHN BAPTIST



MARY



JOSEPH



NICODEMUS



TWELVE DISCIPLES



THE PHARISEES



PONTIUS PILATE



MARY MAGDALENE



JUDAS

## BOOK SUMMARY

The eternal Word “was with God, and was God,” yet “became flesh and dwelt among us” (Jn 1 : 14). After cleansing the Temple in zeal for His Father’s house, seven great signs—water into wine, the official’s son healed, the lame man raised, five-thousand fed, walking on the sea, the blind given sight, Lazarus raised from the death. His seven “I AM” declarations—Bread of Life, Light of the world, Door, Good Shepherd, Resurrection and Life, Way-Truth-Life, and true Vine—reveal the divine Name and gather all nations into God’s family. Nicodemus is taught the saving Baptism “of water and Spirit,” the Samaritan woman receives living water, and the crowds learn that eternal life comes only by eating His flesh and drinking His blood. (Jn 6). In the Upper Room He washes His disciples’ feet, gives the New Commandment of love, prays for their unity, and promises the Holy Spirit. Upon the Cross He entrusts Mary to John, cries “It is finished,” and from His pierced side flow blood and water, foreshadowing Baptism and Holy Communion, the wellspring of the Church. Rising on the first day, He breathes the Spirit on the apostles and grants them authority to forgive sins; Thomas confesses, “My Lord and my God,” and Peter is restored to pasture Christ’s flock. “These are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His Name” (Jn 20 : 31).

## KEY VERSES



**John 1:1** – “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. “- Jesus Christ, the eternal Word of God, is fully divine, one in essence with the Father and present before all creation.



**John 3:16** – “For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” - This eternal life is received by living faith, shown in works of love and an active life within the Church



**John 8:12** – “I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life.” - Jesus brings truth and guidance.



**John 14:6** – “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.” - Jesus is the only path to God.



**John 20:31** – “But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name.” - John’s purpose in writing the Gospel

## KEY TEACHINGS

John’s Gospel shows that the eternal Word became flesh so humankind could, through Him, share in God’s own life. Salvation begins with Baptism , the birth of water and the Spirit and is nourished by the Holy Eucharist, the true Body and Blood of Christ, through which we abide in Him, the true Vine. Living faith, moving forward under the power of divine grace, shows itself in loving service: Jesus washes His disciples’ feet and commands, “Love one another.” The Holy Spirit comes as Comforter to guide the Church, while the risen Lord commissions His apostles, “As the Father sent Me, I send you.” At every step, believing in the Son brings eternal life here and now and a sure hope of resurrection on the last day

## KEY THEMES



**Jesus as the Son of God** – John presents Him as fully divine and one in essence with the Father. The eternal Word became flesh, taking on true humanity without ceasing to be God, in order to save and restore us



**Faith & Eternal Life** – Salvation comes through faith in Jesus Christ, lived out in repentance, Baptism, and constant participation in His Holy Eucharist



**Light vs. Darkness** – Jesus brings truth and life, exposing spiritual blindness.



**The Love of God** – Jesus demonstrates God’s deep love for humanity through His actions.



**Signs & Miracles** – Jesus’ miracles confirm His divine authority and mission.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

John calls believers to know and trust Jesus personally, recognizing Him as God’s Son and the source of eternal life. It urges us to love others with compassion, defend truth, and share the Gospel boldly each day. Responding to His grace through repentance, fellowship, and service transforms our lives, and His resurrection grants us the assurance of victory over sin and death, guiding us through every step of this grace-filled journey


**1 | JESUS' SIGNS & TEACHING JOHN JOHN 1**

**2 | JESUS' MIRACLES & TEACHINGS JOHN 2-6**

**3 | THE 7 "I AM" & HEALING MIRACLES JOHN 7-11**

**4 | JESUS' FINAL TEACHINGS JOHN 12-17**

**5 | THE CRUCIFIXION MATTHEW 26-27**

**6 | THE RESURRECTION MATTHEW 28**
**1 | Jesus' Signs & Identity (John 1)**

Jesus, the eternal Word, becomes flesh and brings divine light into the world. John the Baptist hails Him as the "Lamb of God" and "Son of God." First disciples—Andrew, Peter, Philip, Nathanael—recognize the long-promised Messiah, and Jesus foretells heaven opened with angels ascending and descending on the Son of Man.

**2 | Early Miracles & Dialogues (John 2 – 6)**

Jesus' first sign is turning water into wine at Cana, showing His glory. In Jerusalem He clears the Temple. At the pool of Bethesda He heals a man who had been paralyzed for years and affirms that whatever the Father does, the Son does likewise (Jn 5:19), revealing Their one essence. He tells Nicodemus that people must be "born of water and the Spirit." In Samaria He offers "living water" to a woman, leading her village to believe in Him. He heals a royal official's son, feeds five thousand people with five loaves, and walks on the sea. Afterwards He teaches that His flesh is real food and His blood real drink.

**3 | Public Claims & Powerful Signs (John 7 – 11)**

During the Feast of Tabernacles He proclaims, "I AM the Light of the World." He rescues the woman caught in adultery, declares Himself the Door and the Good Shepherd, and heals a man born blind. He then states, "I AM the Resurrection and the Life," raising Lazarus after four days and proving authority over death, which drives the leaders to plot His demise.

**4 | Last Supper Teachings (John 12 – 17)**

Mary of Bethany anoints Jesus before His death. He rides into Jerusalem while crowds shout "Hosanna!" At the Last Supper He washes the disciples' feet, sets an example of humble service, and gives a new command: love one another. He says, "I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life," and promises a place in His Father's house. He promises to send the Holy Spirit to live in them. Calling Himself the True Vine, He tells them to remain in Him so they can bear fruit even when the world opposes them. Finally, He prays that His followers will be united, holy, and faithful to their mission.

**5 | Passion & Burial (John 18 – 19)**




Betrayed in Gethsemane, Jesus faces Annas, Caiaphas, and Pilate while Peter denies Him. Scourged and crowned with thorns, He carries His cross to Golgotha and is crucified, entrusting His mother to John. With "It is finished" He dies; blood and water flow from His side. Joseph of Arimathea and Nicodemus lay Him in a new tomb as followers mourn.

**6 | Resurrection & Commission (John 20 – 21)**

At dawn, Mary Magdalene finds the empty tomb; the risen Lord calls her by name. He appears to the disciples, breathes the Holy Spirit, and grants authority to forgive sins. Thomas touches His wounds and professes, "My Lord and my God." By the Sea of Tiberias He provides a miraculous catch of fish, restores Peter with threefold love, hints at Peter's martyrdom and John's enduring witness, and promises His future return.

# ACTS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Luke
-  **Date written:** ~60-65 AD
-  **Location :** Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JESUS



PETER



STEPHEN



PHILIP



BARNABAS



PAUL



JAMES



SILAS



TIMOTHY



ROMAN GOVERNORS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Acts records the risen Lord guiding His Church by the Holy Spirit. After His Ascension, the Spirit descends at Pentecost, filling the apostles and founding the Church. Empowered by this gift, they proclaim the Gospel and gather a community steadfast in the apostles' teaching, the fellowship, the breaking of the bread, and the prayers. Signs and persecutions scatter the faithful, who carry the Word to Samaritans, an Ethiopian court official, and many Gentiles. Saul is converted and, now called Paul, becomes the Lord's chosen vessel to carry His name everywhere. At the Jerusalem Council the apostles say, 'It seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us' (Acts 15:28). They teach that Gentiles are saved by grace, with living faith received in Baptism, without keeping the old Jewish ceremonies, yet still obeying God's moral commands and staying united in the Church. Through three missionary journeys Paul plants churches across the empire; though arrested and tried, he reaches Rome, showing that God's Kingdom is unstoppable and the Gospel is for all peoples

## KEY VERSES



**Acts 1:8** – "But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth." – Jesus commissions His disciples to spread the Gospel.



**Acts 2:38** – "Then Peter said to them, 'Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.'" - Peter proclaims repentance and baptism for the remission of sins, promising the Holy Spirit to those who obey the call .



**Acts 4:12** – "Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved." - Jesus is the only way to salvation.



**Acts 9:15** – "But the Lord said to him, 'Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel.'" - God calls Paul to be a missionary.



**Acts 16:31** – "So they said, 'Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household.'" - the doorway of faith that, in the life of the Church, is completed by Spirit-enabled repentance, baptism, and incorporation into Christ's Body

## KEY TEACHINGS

Acts shows that, in obedience to Christ's command, repentance, faith, and holy Baptism bring the forgiveness of sins and the gift of the Holy Spirit; that the Church stands on the apostles teaching, shared fellowship, the breaking of bread, and prayer; that no persecution can silence the Word of God; and that the Lord welds Jews and Gentiles into one missionary people

## KEY THEMES



**The Power of the Holy Spirit** – The Spirit empowers believers to preach and works miracles through them



**The Spread of the Gospel** – The message of Jesus moves from Jerusalem to the ends of the earth.



**Persecution & Boldness** – Early Christians face opposition but remain fearless.



**Salvation for All** – Christ calls all people Jew and Gentile alike into the one Body of the Church, through faith, baptism, and life in the Holy Spirit



**Church Growth & Leadership** – The apostles establish local churches, teaching and guiding believers.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Acts reminds believers that God is still at work. The Holy Spirit empowers the Church to proclaim Christ, overcome fear, and live in holiness. It challenges us to be obedient, prayerful, and ready to serve. Just as the early church grew through faithfulness and community, we are called to support one another and spread the message of Jesus.



**1** | ASCENSION & PENTECOST | ACTS 1-2



**2** | THE EARLY CHURCH | ACTS 3-7



**3** | THE GOSPEL SPREADS | ACTS 8-12



**4** | PAUL'S CONVERSION | ACTS 9-15



**5** | TRIALS, IMPRISONMENT | ACTS 16-23



**6** | PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME | ACTS 24-28

### 1 | Ascension & Pentecost (Acts 1-2)

Jesus ascends into heaven, instructing His disciples to wait for the Holy Spirit. On the day of Pentecost, the Spirit fills the believers, and Peter boldly preaches, leading to 3,000 conversions as the church begins to grow rapidly.

### 2 | The Early Church (Acts 3-7)

Peter and John heal a crippled man, causing a stir among the religious leaders. The apostles are arrested but continue to preach boldly. Stephen, falsely accused, gives a powerful speech before being stoned to death, becoming the first martyr.

### 3 | The Gospel Spreads (Acts 8-12)

Philip preaches in Samaria, and an Ethiopian official believes. Peter receives a vision that leads him to baptize Cornelius, proving salvation is for Gentiles too. King Herod arrests Peter, but an angel miraculously frees him from prison.

### 4 | Paul's Conversion (Acts 9-15)

Saul, a persecutor of Christians, encounters Jesus in a blinding vision, leading to his dramatic conversion into Paul. He begins his missionary journeys, planting churches and preaching among Gentiles, despite facing opposition and danger.

### 5 | Trials, Imprisonment (Acts 16-23)




Paul and Silas are beaten and imprisoned, yet they worship, leading to an earthquake that frees them. Paul continues preaching but faces arrests, false accusations, and trials before Roman leaders. Despite hardship, he remains faithful and continues the work of spreading the Gospel.

### 6 | Paul's Journey to Rome (Acts 24-28)

From Caesarea Paul appeals to Caesar, endures storms and shipwreck in chapter 27, and at last reaches Rome, where he preaches the Kingdom unhindered—even chains cannot stop God's word.

# ROMANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 57 AD
-  **Location :** Corinth

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL

## BOOK SUMMARY

Romans is Paul's fullest gospel. He shows that all—Jew and Gentile—stand under sin, yet God sets things right through Jesus' cross and resurrection. By grace we are justified through a faith working in love; in Baptism we sacramentally enter Christ's death and resurrection, rising to new life. The Spirit frees us from the law of sin and death and pours God's love into our hearts. Paul explains that Israel's stumbling brings mercy to the nations and that God will yet show mercy to Israel. Chapters 12-15 call believers to live as living sacrifices, love neighbours, submit to authority, and welcome one another. The letter ends with greetings and a doxology praising the wisdom of God

## KEY VERSES



**Romans 1:16** – "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek." - The Gospel is for all people.



**Romans 3:23-24** – "for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus" - received in faith expressed in repentance, and lived out through Spirit-enabled obedience



**Romans 5:8** – "But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us." - God's self-giving love precedes our repentance, yet it calls for our free response in faith and obedience.



**Romans 6 :4** – "Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life" – Baptism unites us with Christ's death and resurrection.



**Romans 8:1** – "There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit" - Believers who remain in Christ are set free from guilt and condemnation

## KEY TEACHINGS

Romans proclaims that righteousness is the free, unearned gift of God, received by faith that flowers into love; that Baptism unites us to Christ's death—burying the old self and raising us as Spirit-filled new creations; that life in the Spirit, by grace, fulfils the law's true intent; that salvation history grafts Jew and Gentile into one olive tree; and that the "obedience of faith" blossoms in sacrificial love, humble service, peaceable living, and missionary zeal

## KEY THEMES



**Justification** – God makes us right with Him by His free grace. He gives us new life in Baptism; living faith grows through repentance and shows itself in Spirit-guided obedience



**The Power of the Gospel** – Jesus self-offering brings salvation to everyone who believes and is united to Him in Baptism; that faith then matures through continual repentance and loving obedience



**Grace vs. The Law** – The Law prepared the way by revealing sin, but grace through Christ fulfils the Law and brings salvation to those who receive it in faith that works through love



**Life in the Spirit** – The Holy Spirit transforms and leads believers.



**Unity in Christ** – Both Jews and Gentiles are part of God's plan

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Romans calls believers to respond in faith to God's grace and live under the guidance of the Holy Spirit. It reminds us that nothing external can separate us from His love, and that salvation is preserved as we abide in faith, continual repentance, and loving devotion to Christ. The book challenges us to reject sin, renew our minds, and offer ourselves wholly to God, treating others with love, humility, and unity. It is a powerful guide for those seeking spiritual growth and a deeper understanding of the Gospel



**1** | POWER OF THE GOSPEL ROMANS 1-3



**2** | JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH ROMANS 4-5



**3** | FREEDOM FROM SIN ROMANS 6-8



**4** | ISRAEL'S IN GOD'S PLAN ROMANS 9-11



**5** | LOVE IN ACTION ROMANS 12-15



**6** | FINAL ENCOURAGEMENT ROMANS 16

### 1 | Power of the Gospel (Romans 1-3)

Paul proclaims the Gospel as God's power to save all who believe. He explains that both Jews and Gentiles are guilty of sin, and no one is righteous apart from faith in Christ. The Law exposes sin, but only Christ can redeem those who respond with repentant, obedient faith.

### 2 | Justification by Faith (Romans 4-5)

Abraham is justified by faith, not by the ritual works of the Mosaic Law, showing that salvation is God's gracious gift received in a faith that works through love. Through Adam sin and death entered the world, but through Christ righteousness and life are bestowed. Paul teaches that Jesus' sacrifice reconciles us to God, bringing peace and hope—grace now made tangible in the Church's preaching, active church life, and works of mercy.

### 3 | Freedom from Sin (Romans 6-8)

Believers are dead to sin but alive in Christ, no longer slaves to sin but led by the Holy Spirit. Paul explains the struggle between flesh and Spirit, reassuring that nothing external can separate us from God's love, while reminding us that we must freely remain in Christ as co-heirs united to Him through the Church's sacraments.

### 4 | Israel's in God's Plan (Romans 9-11)

Paul discusses Israel's rejection of Christ and God's sovereign mercy that never violates human freedom. He explains that although Israel stumbled, God's promises remain, and one day many in Israel will turn to Christ. Meanwhile, the Gentiles receive salvation through faith, lived out in the life of the Church, as God's promises are fulfilled in the New Covenant.

### 5 | Love in Action (Romans 12-15)




Paul calls believers to offer themselves as living sacrifices. Such self-offering is renewed each time we repent and confess our sins, presenting bodies and hearts clean upon the altar. We should serve with humility, and love others selflessly. He teaches that faith produces obedience, generosity, and peace, and that Christians should live in unity, avoiding division over minor issues.

### 6 | Final Encouragement (Romans 16)

Paul concludes with personal greetings, encouragement, and praise to God, reminding believers to stand firm in faith and avoid false teachings. He expresses gratitude for those who support the Gospel and ends with a doxology glorifying God.

# I CORINTHIANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 55 AD
-  **Location :** Ephesus

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



APOLLOS



CEPHAS



TIMOTHY

## BOOK SUMMARY

1 Corinthians is a book of correction, unity, and Christian living, addressing issues within the Corinthian church.

Written by Paul, this letter confronts division, immorality, and improper worship, while emphasizing love, spiritual gifts, and the resurrection. Paul explains that believers must live holy, selfless lives, reflecting Christ's character. He teaches that Christ is the unshakable cornerstone of the Church, while human leaders serve only as His appointed stewards. The letter highlights love as the greatest virtue, the importance of orderly worship, and the hope of resurrection. Paul calls Christians to mature in faith, pursue unity, and reflect Christ in every aspect of life, putting aside pride and worldly influences. He also stresses proper celebration of the Lord's Supper and defends the bodily resurrection of believers, the very hope of our faith

## KEY VERSES



**1 Corinthians 1:10** – "Now I plead with you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment." - Unity is essential



**1 Corinthians 6:19-20** – "Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? 20 For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's." - Believers must live in holiness.



**1 Corinthians 10:31** – "Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God" - Every action should glorify God.



**1 Corinthians 13:4-5** – "Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil" - Love is the highest calling of Christians.



**1 Corinthians 15:58** – "Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord." - Faithfulness to God has eternal value

## KEY TEACHINGS

Paul proclaims Jesus Christ as the unshakable foundation of faith and unity (1 Cor 3 : 11). Christ's death and bodily resurrection stand at the heart of the Gospel, revealing salvation as God's freely given grace, not the product of human wisdom or pride (1 Cor 1 : 26-31; 15 : 3-4). This grace is received by living faith, imparted in holy Baptism, deepened through continual repentance, and borne out in Spirit-filled love and obedience. Because the risen Lord endows His people with spiritual gifts "for the common good" (1 Cor 12 : 7), disciples are called to self-giving love that builds up the whole Church. Christ's resurrection guarantees our own and assures believers that nothing done for the Lord is ever in vain, anchoring them in a confident, enduring hope (1 Cor 15 : 58).

## KEY THEMES



**Unity in Christ** – The church must stand together, avoiding division and pride.



**Christian Love & Humility** – Love is the greatest gift and the mark of true faith.



**Purity & Holiness** – Believers must flee from sin and honor God with their bodies.



**Orderly Worship** – Spiritual gifts should build up the church, not cause chaos.



**The Power of the Resurrection** – Christ's victory over death assures us that we too will rise bodily and share in His eternal glory

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 Corinthians challenges believers to live with love, humility, and discipline. It reminds us that Spiritual gifts are given by the Holy Spirit to build up the Church in love, not for personal recognition, and that worship must be orderly and Christ-centered. The letter encourages us to stand firm in faith, reject worldly influences, and prioritize unity in the church. Above all, it teaches that love is the greatest virtue, defining the Christian life

**1** | CHRIST AS FOUNDATION 1 CORINTHIANS 1-4**2** | ADDRESSING SIN 1 CORINTHIANS 5-7**3** | THE LORD'S SUPPER 1 CORINTHIANS 8-12**4** | THE POWER OF LOVE 1 CORINTHIANS 13-14**5** | OUR ETERNAL HOPE 1 CORINTHIANS 15**6** | FINAL INSTRUCTIONS 1 CORINTHIANS 16**1 | Christ as the Foundation (1 Corinthians 1-4)**

Paul urges the church to unite under Christ, not human leaders, emphasizing that the Gospel is God's wisdom, revealed through the Scriptures and lived out in the life of the Church. He calls for spiritual maturity, humility, and wholehearted devotion to Jesus, warning against boasting in men rather than in the Lord.

**2 | Addressing Sin (1 Corinthians 5-7)**

Paul rebukes sexual immorality and urges believers to honor God with their bodies. He teaches about marriage, singleness, and purity, explaining that true freedom is found in living for Christ within the bounds of His commandments and the life of the Church. He reminds them that their bodies should remain holy.

**3 | Idolatry, The Lord's Supper & Spiritual Gifts (1 Corinthians 8-12)**

Paul warns against idol feasts, asks believers to weigh their freedom by love for weaker consciences, corrects irreverence at the Lord's table, and reminds them that every spiritual gift is given to build up the one Body in order and unity.

**4 | The Power of Love (1 Corinthians 13-14)**

Paul describes love as the greatest gift, above prophecy or knowledge. He explains that true love is selfless, patient, and enduring. Worship should be orderly, Christ-centered, and focused on edification for the church's benefit.

**5 | Our Eternal Hope (1 Corinthians 15)**




Paul defends the resurrection of Jesus, explaining that believers will also rise. He proclaims that death is defeated through Christ, urging Christians to remain steadfast in faith and hope, knowing their future is secure in Him.

**6 | Final Instructions (1 Corinthians 16)**

Paul gives final instructions on generosity, faithfulness, and standing firm in love. He commends faithful workers, encourages believers to stay strong and courageous, and closes with blessings and encouragement in faith.

# II CORINTHIANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 55–57 AD
-  **Location :** Macedonia

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



FALSE  
APOSTLES



TITUS



TIMOTHY

## BOOK SUMMARY

2 Corinthians is Paul's most personal letter. Writing from Macedonia, he blesses "the God of all comfort" who steadies believers in every trouble. He shows that the old covenant, written on stone, has been fulfilled and surpassed in Christ, and that the Holy Spirit now writes God's truth on our hearts, leading us in transformation. God, he says, has reconciled the world in Christ and, by His Spirit, makes us living witnesses of that reconciliation. Because we will all appear before Christ's judgment seat, we live by faith, not by sight, and aim to please Him. Paul urges generous giving for the poor, boasts only in weakness, and teaches that the Lord's grace is enough, for power is perfected in weakness

## KEY VERSES



**2 Corinthians 1:3-4** – "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, 4 who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God." - God's comfort equips us to help others.



**2 Corinthians 4:7** – "But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellence of the power may be of God and not of us." - God's power is made visible in human weakness.



**2 Corinthians 5:17** – "Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new" - Christ transforms lives.



**2 Corinthians 5 : 21** – "For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him" – Christ, though sinless, entered into our fallen condition so that through union with Him, we might be made righteous and renewed in God's image.



**2 Corinthians 12:9** – "And He said to me, 'My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness.'" - God's strength shines through human weakness

## KEY TEACHINGS

The letter shows that real ministry flows from God's comfort and overflows to others; that the new-covenant Spirit writes life on our hearts and gives freedom; that believers, now reconciled, become Christ's ambassadors calling the world to peace with God; that the coming judgment moves us to holy living by faith expressed through obedient love and Spirit-guided deeds; that cheerful giving is a grace God supplies and multiplies; and that God allows trials and weakness to remain not as retributive wrath, but as loving discipline—a path to humility, healing, and deeper union with His power and grace

## KEY THEMES



**God's Strength in Weakness** – God's grace is not only sufficient but transforms weakness into a path of holiness.



**Reconciliation Through Christ** – In Christ, believers are united to God through baptism, renewal, and the Holy Spirit, becoming new creations and living as His ambassadors in the world



**The Glory of the New Covenant** – Jesus fulfills God's promise of salvation, calling us to respond to His grace through sincere repentance and enduring faith



**Generosity & Giving** – Paul encourages cheerful and sacrificial giving, a reflection of God's love and grace.



**True Apostleship** – Paul defends his calling and the power of God in his ministry

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

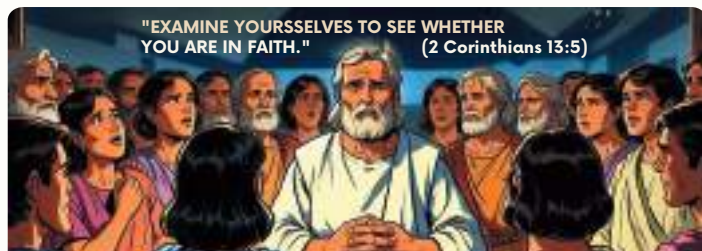
2 Corinthians encourages believers to trust in God's strength, not their own, while actively embracing the Lord's grace. It teaches that weakness and suffering are opportunities for God's power to shine. The letter also calls Christians to live generously, reconcile with others, and persevere in faith despite opposition. It reminds us that we are new creations in Christ, called to manifest His love and truth in all we do


**1 | COMFORT IN TRIALS 2 CORINTHIANS 1-2**

**2 | THE NEW COVENANT 2 CORINTHIANS 3-4**

**3 | TRANSFORMED IN CHRIST 2 CORINTHIANS 5-6**

**4 | CHEERFUL GIVING 2 CORINTHIANS 7-9**

**5 | BOASTING IN WEAKNESS 2 CORINTHIANS 10-12**

**6 | FINAL WARNINGS 2 CORINTHIANS 13**
**1 | Comfort in Trials (2 Corinthians 1-2)**

Paul praises God as the source of all comfort, explaining that trials teach believers to rely on Him. He assures the Corinthians of his sincerity and love, urging them to embrace forgiveness, restore relationships, and walk in reconciliation.

**2 | The New Covenant (2 Corinthians 3-4)**

Paul contrasts the old covenant, written on stone, with the new covenant of the Spirit. In Christ the veil is removed, and believers are being transformed into His image 'from glory to glory.' Therefore they fix their eyes on eternal realities, not the temporary troubles of this world.

**3 | Transformed in Christ (2 Corinthians 5-6)**

Paul declares that believers are new creations and ambassadors for Christ, called to represent Him. He urges them to be reconciled to God, live holy lives, and avoid being unequally yoked with unbelievers, as righteousness and darkness cannot mix.

**4 | Cheerful Giving (2 Corinthians 7-9)**

Paul rejoices that the Corinthians' godly sorrow produced genuine repentance and renewed zeal. Having restored fellowship, he encourages them to finalize the collection for the saints in Jerusalem, following the Macedonians' sacrificial example, and to offer their gifts freely, wholeheartedly, and cheerfully, with joyful faith in God. Such generosity is an act of communion in Christ through which God multiplies grace to both giver and receiver.

**5 | Boasting in Weakness (2 Corinthians 10-12)**




Paul defends his apostleship, warning against false teachers who distort the gospel. He explains that his strength comes not from human ability but from God, proving that His grace is always sufficient.

**6 | Final Warnings (2 Corinthians 13)**

Paul urges believers to examine their faith, repent of sin, and walk in unity, reminding them to stand firm in truth. He closes with a blessing, calling them to experience God's grace, love, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit, which strengthens and unites them through prayer and the life of the Church.

# GALATIANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 48–55 AD
-  **Location :** Antioch

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



GALATIAN BELIEVERS



CEPHAS



BARNABAS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Galatians is Paul's urgent letter to churches drifting toward a "different gospel." After defending his divine commission and recounting his clash with Peter in Antioch, Paul proclaims that the Cross frees us from the Law's curse: We are justified by grace through living faith shown in repentance, not by external badges like circumcision or other Mosaic customs—this warning does not deny the life-giving Sacraments that convey grace. He notes that Abraham was counted righteous long before the Law and later proved that faith by obediently offering Isaac (Gen 22); the Law, therefore, served only as a temporary guardian. Now, through Baptism into Christ, Jew and Gentile alike share the same sonship and receive the Spirit. Freedom in Christ is no licence for sin; walking by the Spirit means crucifying the flesh, bearing the fruit of love and peace, and supporting one another in holy fellowship. Paul finishes by boasting only in the Cross, which has crucified the world to him and forged a new people who cling to this rule of grace and peace, ever growing in the gospel he received from Christ Himself

## KEY VERSES



**Galatians 2:16** – "knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified." - We receive salvation as the free, unearned gift of divine grace, through living faith, are joined to



Christ in holy Baptism, and continue in that saving life by sincere repentance and wholehearted, grace-empowered obedience



**Galatians 3:28** – "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus." - The Gospel unites all believers.



**Galatians 5:1** – "Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage." - Believers are free in Christ.



**Galatians 5:22-23** – "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law." - A Spirit-led life produces godly character.



**Galatians 5 : 6** – "For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love." – Real faith shows itself in loving action.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Salvation is God's free, unearned gift, embraced through living faith that blossoms in continual repentance and obedience to Christ's commandments. Through holy Baptism we are truly united to Christ—reborn, clothed in Him, and made one Body—so that former divisions vanish (Gal 3 : 27-28). Seeking righteousness in the Law, given only as a tutor, cannot justify and therefore obscures the Gospel's fullness. True liberty comes from the Holy Spirit, who empowers believers to renounce sin and bear His fruit of love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control. Thus we support one another, sow to the Spirit, and boast only in the Cross, through which the world is crucified to us and we to the world, trusting in Christ's victorious grace.

## KEY THEMES



**Justification** – In Christ, we are reconciled to God by His free grace, received through living faith expressed in sincere repentance, imparted in holy Baptism, and renewed continually by the Holy Spirit, so that, as new creations, we may live as His ambassadors to the world



**Freedom in Christ** – Believers are no longer under the law but led by the Spirit.



**The Danger of Returning to the Law** – Clinging to Mosaic rites such as circumcision denies the sufficiency of Christ and the new Spirit-filled life



**The Role of the Holy Spirit** – The Spirit guides believers to live godly lives.



**Unity in Christ** – In Jesus, there is no division only one body of believers

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Galatians calls believers to depend on Christ's might and reject the mosaic rituals. The Holy Spirit is central to forming in us virtues of love, peace, and self-control while warning us against any distorted teaching. Above all, the epistle reaffirms that our identity is rooted in Christ, discovered in living faith, authentic repentance, and participation in His Church, where His grace grants true liberty. Staying unwavering in our faith, we accept the freedom Christ gives and walk in His light, allowing the Holy Spirit to renew our hearts each day



1

THE TRUE GOSPEL

GALATIANS 1-2



2

JUSTIFICATION

GALATIANS 3-4



3

FREEDOM IN CHRIST

GALATIANS 5:1-15



4

THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT

GALATIANS 5:16-26



5

LIVING IN GRACE

GALATIANS 6:1-10



6

THE CROSS OF CHRIST

GALATIANS 6:11-18

### 1 | The True Gospel (Galatians 1-2)

Paul defends his apostolic authority, rebukes the Galatians for turning to a false gospel, and recalls confronting Peter for compromising the truth about Gentile believers. He insists that salvation is the free, unearned gift of God's grace, received through living faith in Christ, united to Him in Baptism, and sealed with the Holy Spirit in Confirmation; this saving grace then finds expression in loving obedience to God's commandments

### 2 | Justification (Galatians 3-4)

Paul shows that God makes us righteous as a free gift, received by true faith. The Law served as a guardian until its fulfilment in Christ; now believers are children of God and heirs to His promises by grace through faith, united to Christ in Baptism and sealed by the Holy Spirit. They live out this new status through ongoing repentance and Spirit-enabled obedience

### 3 | Freedom in Christ (Galatians 5:1-15)

Paul urges the Galatians to stand firm in their freedom and reject the bondage of legalism. He warns that freedom is not a license for sin, but a call to walk in righteousness, serving one another in love, guided by the Spirit, not mere self-effort.

### 4 | The Fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:16-26)

Paul contrasts living by the flesh with living by the Spirit, listing the works of the flesh and the fruit of the Spirit. He calls believers to crucify their sinful desires, walk in step with the Spirit, and reflect Christ's character in daily life.

### 5 | Living in Grace (Galatians 6:1-10)

Paul instructs believers to gently guide those who stumble, carry one another's burdens, and remain steadfast in doing good. He assures them that God will honor those who continue faithfully, living under His gracious care.

### 6 | The Cross of Christ (Galatians 6:11-18)

Paul declares that his only boast is in the Cross of Christ, not in Circumcision or other mosaic rites, for true transformation comes from being a new creation in Him. He warns against false teachers and affirms that in Christ, being a new creation is what truly counts, bringing transformation and peace

# EPHESIANS

## BASIC INFO

- ✍️ **Author:** Paul
- 📅 **Date written:** 60–62 AD
- 📍 **Location :** prison in Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



APOSTLES & PROPHETS



CEPHAS



THE EPHESIANS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Ephesians tells believers who they are in Christ and how to live that new life. Paul blesses God for choosing us before creation, redeeming us through the Son's blood, and sealing us with the Spirit as a pledge of our inheritance. He says that by grace we are raised up together and seated with Christ, that Jews and Gentiles have become "one new humanity," and that the Church—Christ's Body—already sits with Him above every power. From this identity flow daily duties: preserve unity, use Spirit-given gifts to build up the Body, walk in light and love, let marriage picture Christ and the Church, and put on the full armour of God to stand against the devil

## KEY VERSES



**Ephesians 2:8-9** – "For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast." - Salvation is the free, unearned gift of grace, received by true faith, imparted in holy Baptism, deepened through repentance, and manifested in the good works God has already prepared for us to walk in



**Ephesians 4:4-6** – "There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling; 5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism; 6 one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all." - Church is one Body in Christ, united by one Spirit, confessing one Lord and one faith, and incorporated through one Baptism under the one God and Father of all



**Ephesians 5:1-2** – "Therefore be imitators of God as dear children. 2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma" - Christians must live in love and holiness.



**Ephesians 6:11** – "Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil." - Believers must stand firm in spiritual warfare.



**Ephesians 6:12** – "For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places." - Our real battle is spiritual, not physical

## KEY TEACHINGS

Paul unites doctrine with duty: Salvation is the free, unearned gift of God's grace, received by living faith and displayed in the good works God has already prepared for us, as we respond with Spirit-empowered faith, love, and continual repentance. Through holy Baptism we are truly united to Christ and incorporated Jew and Gentile alike into one household, His Body the Church. The mystery once hidden is now revealed: Christ dwells in His Church by the Holy Spirit. Holy living therefore means putting off the old self, forgiving as God forgave us, and letting every relationship husband and wife, parent and child, master and worker, mirror Christ's love. Spiritual warfare is real, so believers stand firm, praying always and clothed with truth, righteousness, faith, the gospel of peace, salvation, and the Word of God

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Salvation by Grace** – We receive God's free gift by faith, enter into it through holy baptism, nurture it by continual repentance, and express it in a life of obedient love
- 🔍 **Unity in Christ** – Jews and Gentiles are one body under Christ.
- 🔍 **Christian Living** – Believers must walk in love, righteousness, and wisdom.
- 🔍 **Spiritual Warfare** – The armor of God protects believers against spiritual attacks.
- 🔍 **The Church as Christ's Body** – Christ is the head, and the church must reflect His character

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Ephesians calls believers to live out their faith boldly, walking in love, wisdom, and unity. It reminds us that Our identity is found in our union with Christ through the Church, not in earthly status, and we are called to reflect His holiness in all things. The book challenges us to put off the old self, embrace holiness, and rely on God's strength in spiritual battles. As members of Christ's body, We are called to serve, forgive, and reflect His love in all relationships as husbands, wives, children, workers, and leaders living out the Gospel in every area of life



**1** | SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS | EPHESIANS 1



**2** | SALVATION BY GRACE | EPHESIANS 2



**3** | MYSTERY OF THE GOSPEL | EPHESIANS 3



**4** | CHRISTIAN MATURITY | EPHESIANS 4



**5** | WALKING IN LOVE | EPHESIANS 5



**6** | SPIRITUAL WARFARE | EPHESIANS 6

#### 1 | Spiritual Blessings (Ephesians 1)

Paul praises God for choosing and redeeming believers through Christ, emphasizing that salvation is part of God's eternal plan. He explains that we are sealed with the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of our inheritance, and that Christ reigns above all powers and authorities.

#### 2 | Salvation by Grace (Ephesians 2)

Paul proclaims that we are saved by God's free, unearned grace, bestowed through Christ's redeeming work, making us partakers of His victory and filling every believer with hope. In holy Baptism we are truly united to Christ and, sealed by the Holy Spirit in the confirmation, incorporated Jew and Gentile alike, into one new household of God, for He has destroyed every dividing wall and reconciled all in one Body under His eternal reign. This salvation, initiated entirely by grace, calls for an active response of living faith, ongoing repentance, and Spirit-empowered obedience to His commandments.

#### 3 | Mystery of the Gospel (Ephesians 3)

Paul reveals the mystery of the Gospel—salvation is offered to all peoples through Christ, calling every heart to respond in faith and obedience. He prays that believers would grow in spiritual strength, grasp the depth of Christ's love, and live with unwavering faith, fully rooted in God's power and purpose.

#### 4 | Christian Maturity (Ephesians 4)

Paul urges believers to live worthy of their calling, walking in unity, humility, and love. He calls them to put away sinful behaviors, embrace righteousness, and continually mature in Christlike character through the Spirit's guidance.

#### 5 | Walking in Love (Ephesians 5)


Paul calls believers to imitate Christ, live in purity, and submit to one another in love. He teaches about God-honoring marriages, family relationships, and the believer's responsibility to reflect Christ in every area of life.

#### 6 | Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6)

Paul warns of spiritual battles, urging believers to put on the full armor of God. This armor first clothes us in the seal of holy Confirmation, where the Spirit anoints every sense for battle. He commands them to stand firm in faith, relying on prayer, God's Word, and His power to overcome the enemy's schemes and remain steadfast in Christ.

# PHILIPPIANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 61–62 AD
-  **Location :** prison in Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



TIMOTHY



EPAPHRODITUS



PHILIPPIAN BELIEVERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Philippians is Paul's joyful letter from a Roman prison. He thanks the church for its help and tells them that Christ is his life and death is gain. Pointing to the great hymn of chapter 2, he shows Jesus emptying Himself, taking a servant's form, and then being exalted so every knee will bow. Because believers have been united to this Christ, they must stand together, reject rival teachers, and "press on" toward the prize of knowing Him. True joy and contentment do not rise from easy days but from a living bond with the Lord who gives strength in all things

## KEY VERSES



**Philippians 1:6** – "being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ" - God is faithful to finish what He starts.



**Philippians 2:3-4** – "Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself. 4 Let each of you look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others." - Believers should live with humility and selflessness.



**Philippians 4:6-7** – "Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; 7 and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus" - God's peace surpasses understanding.



**Philippians 2 : 12-13** – "Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure." – Believers actively respond to God's power at work within them.



**Philippians 4:19** – "And my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus." - God provides for His people.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Christ's self-emptying sets the pattern for our humble service, and God's free, unearned grace , already awakening our hearts by the Holy Spirit and, in Baptism, dwelling within us— empowers us to "work out" our salvation with holy awe (Phil 2:12). Righteousness is granted by grace, received in living faith and holy Baptism, which truly unites us to Christ and is sealed in Confirmation, rather than attained by human pride or empty ritual. that grace is nourished by the Holy Eucharist, repentance, and prayer, this same grace sustains believers in holiness and steady spiritual growth. Enduring joy blossoms as we pray instead of worry, dwell on what is pure, give generously, and keep our hearts fixed on the upward call of God in Christ Jesus

## KEY THEMES



**Joy in Christ** – True joy comes from knowing and trusting Jesus.



**Humility & Servanthood** – Jesus is the ultimate example of selfless obedience.



**Perseverance in Faith** – Believers press on toward their heavenly prize, nourished by the Church life



**Unity in the Church** – Christians are called to love, serve, and stand firm together.



**Contentment in Every Circumstance** – Paul teaches that strength comes from Christ, not circumstances

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Philippians urges believers to rejoice in Christ in every circumstance. It calls us to trust God's plan, serve with humility, and persevere in faith. The letter shows that true contentment flows from knowing Jesus through the Spirit's grace and remaining united with Him, rather than chasing worldly success. We are reminded to set our hearts on eternal blessings rather than fleeting troubles. Above all, Philippians declares that Christ Himself is our greatest treasure, and His divine power upholds us in every situation



**1** | GOSPEL MINISTRY | PHILIPPIANS 1



**2** | HUMILITY IN ACTION | PHILIPPIANS 2:1-11



**3** | SHINING AS LIGHTS | PHILIPPIANS 2:12-30



**4** | TOWARD THE GOAL | PHILIPPIANS 3



**5** | REJOICING IN THE LORD | PHILIPPIANS 4:1-9



**6** | CONTENTMENT IN CHRIST | PHILIPPIANS 4:10-23

### 1 | Gospel Ministry (Philippians 1)

Paul expresses gratitude for the Philippians, sharing how his imprisonment has advanced the Gospel. He encourages believers to live worthy of their calling, stand firm in faith, and find joy in suffering for Christ.

### 2 | Humility in Action (Philippians 2:1-11)

Paul urges the church to be united in love and humility, pointing to Jesus as the ultimate example of selfless obedience. Christ humbled Himself to the point of death on a cross, and God exalted Him as Lord over all.

### 3 | Shining as Lights (Philippians 2:12-30)

Paul calls believers, as God works within them, to work out their salvation, live without grumbling, and shine as lights in the world. He commends Timothy and Epaphroditus for their faithful service, urging the church to honor such men.

### 4 | Toward the Goal (Philippians 3)

Paul warns against false teachers, insisting that righteousness is the free, unearned gift of God's grace, received through living faith and holy Baptism, which truly unites us to Christ and is sealed by Confirmation, not through circumcision or any human merit. This grace is then lived out through Spirit-enabled obedience and ongoing transformation within the life of the Church. He urges believers to press forward toward their heavenly prize, keeping their eyes fixed on Christ.

### 5 | Rejoicing in the Lord (Philippians 4:1-9)




Paul teaches about prayer, peace, and trust, reminding believers to rejoice always, be gentle, and bring their concerns to God. He assures them that true peace comes from trusting in God's presence and provision.

### 6 | Contentment in Christ (Philippians 4:10-23)

Paul thanks the Philippians for their support, explaining that he has learned to be content in every circumstance. He declares that his strength comes from Christ, who enables him to endure all things

# COLOSSIANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 60–62 AD
-  **Location :** prison in Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



TYCHICUS



ONESIMUS



COLOSSIAN BELIEVERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Colossians proclaims that Jesus is the visible image of the invisible God, the Maker and ruler of every realm, and the Head of the Church. From prison Paul warns the believers not to mix the gospel with human rules, angel worship, or harsh self-denial; in Christ “all the fullness of Deity lives in bodily form,” so In Him is all fullness, and life in the Church flows from Him—nothing outside of Him or His Body can add to that. By His cross He disarmed the spiritual powers and reconciled all things to God. In baptism the Colossians were buried and raised with Christ, so Paul tells them to set their minds on things above, put off the old self, put on love, and let thankfulness fill every word and work

## KEY VERSES



**Colossians 1:15-16** – “He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. 16 For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him”.- Jesus Christ is the eternal Son, the perfect image of the invisible God and Creator of all things—visible and invisible, in heaven and on earth. All creation exists through Him, under His authority, and for His glory.



**Colossians 2:8** – “Beware lest anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the basic principles of the world, and not according to Christ.- Believers must guard against false teachings.



**Colossians 2:9-10** – “For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead <sup>in</sup> bodily; <sup>and</sup> you are complete in Him, who is the head of all <sup>the</sup> principality and power.” - Jesus is fully God and fully Man, and in Him we are made whole—restored to the life and communion with God for which we were created



**Colossians 2 : 12** – “buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead.” – Baptism unites believers to Christ’s death and life.








**Colossians 3:23** – “And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men” - Live every part of life for God’s glory, working with holy diligence in all things

## KEY TEACHINGS

Paul sets out five linked truths: Christ is fully God and fully Man and Lord of creation; His cross erases the record of our sins and breaks the grip of dark powers; Baptism joins believers to Christ’s death and resurrection, giving them a new identity in Christ and incorporating them into His Body, the Church; True worship is found in Him, within the living Tradition of the Church not in human rules, private visions, or self-imposed rigor that ignores obedience to the Church; and this new life shows itself as believers put off anger, greed, and lies, put on compassion, forgiveness, and love, and honour Christ in home, work, and speech— showing the fruit of your baptism.

## KEY THEMES

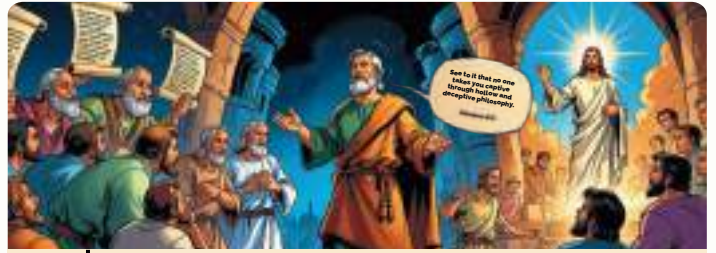
-  **The Supremacy of Christ** – Jesus is the eternal Son of God, fully God and fully Man, the Creator of all things and the ruler over heaven and earth.
-  **Salvation in Christ** – We are healed by God’s free, unearned grace, received through living faith and union with Jesus; this union is formed in holy Baptism and continues to grow within the life of the Church. No human philosophy or self-invented ritual can contribute anything to Christ’s all-sufficient saving power
-  **Spiritual Maturity** – Believers must grow in wisdom, rejecting false doctrines.
-  **Holy Living** – Christians are called to put off sin and put on Christ-like character.
-  **The Power of the Gospel** – The Gospel, working by divine grace and our active faith, transforms lives and unites believers in love

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Colossians calls believers to stay rooted in Christ, rejecting false teachings and worldly distractions. It reminds us that Jesus is our source of wisdom, strength, and salvation. The letter challenges Christians to live out their faith daily, displaying love, humility, and thankfulness. Above all, it teaches that Our identity is found in Christ, not in empty rituals or man-made regulations, but in living union with Him through the Church’s holy Sacraments—and that True transformation flows from faith, nurtured by repentance, prayer, and union with Christ through the Church’s sacraments and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit



**1** | THE SUPREMACY OF CHRIST COLOSSIANS 1



**2** | FALSE TEACHINGS COLOSSIANS 2:1-15



**3** | NEW LIFE IN CHRIST COLOSSIANS 2:16-23



**4** | PUTTING OFF SIN COLOSSIANS 3:1-17



**5** | WORK FOR THE LORD COLOSSIANS 3:18-4:1



**6** | FINAL GREETINGS COLOSSIANS 4:2-18

### 1 | The Supremacy of Christ (Colossians 1)

Paul exalts Jesus as the image of God and supreme ruler over creation. He praises God for the Colossians' faith and love, prays for their spiritual growth, reminds them that Christ, Head of the Church, has redeemed and reconciled all things to God by His Cross, and continues to renew creation through His Body, the Church

### 2 | Warning Against False Teachings (Colossians 2:1-15)

Paul warns against deceptive philosophies, legalism, and mysticism, urging believers to stand firm in Christ, whose fullness leaves nothing lacking. He reminds them that no human tradition, worldly wisdom, or self-made asceticism outside the Church can add to or replace the grace believers continually receive and grow in through Christ.

### 3 | New Life in Christ (Colossians 2:16-23)

Paul explains that believers have died to legalistic regulations and should seek true spiritual growth, not the shadow-rituals critics impose. True transformation comes from being rooted in Christ, not from man-made regulations that lack Christ and are outside the life of the Church.

### 4 | Putting Off Sin & Putting On Christ (Colossians 3:1-17)

Paul urges Christians to set their minds on things above, put off sinful behaviors, and clothe themselves in love, humility, and patience. He calls them to reflect Christ's character in their daily lives.

### 5 | Work for the Lord (Colossians 3:18-4:1)




Paul gives instructions for husbands, wives, children, and servants, teaching them to honor Christ in all relationships. He emphasizes obedience, love, and mutual respect as marks of a Christ-centered home.

### 6 | Final Greetings (Colossians 4:2-18)

Paul calls believers to pray diligently, live wisely, and speak with grace, making the most of every opportunity. He closes with personal greetings and encouragement, urging them to remain faithful to Christ

# I THESSALONIANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 50–51 AD
-  **Location:** Corinth

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



SILAS



TIMOTHY



THESSALONIAN BELIEVERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

1 Thessalonians is Paul's first letter, written from Corinth to a young church born in hardship. He thanks God that their faith works, their love labors, and their hope endures, then urges them to keep growing in holiness—avoiding sexual sin, working with quiet hands, and loving one another more. Paul answers questions about believers who have died, saying that when the Lord descends from heaven the dead in Christ will rise first, and those still alive will meet Him, so that both the living and the resurrected faithful will be united with Christ in His eternal Kingdom, body and soul. Because the Day of the Lord will strike like a thief, he tells them to stay awake, sober, and clothed in faith, love, and hope while they encourage one another until Christ returns

## KEY VERSES



**1 Thessalonians 1:3** – "remembering without ceasing your work of faith, labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ in the sight of our God and Father." - Faith, love, and hope define Christian living.



**1 Thessalonians 4:3-4** – "For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you should abstain from sexual immorality; <sup>4</sup>that each of you should know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor." - God calls believers to holiness.



**1 Thessalonians 4:16-17** – "For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord." - The promise of the resurrection of the dead and Christ's glorious return.



**1 Thessalonians 5:2** – "For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. - Be ready: Christ returns unexpectedly



**1 Thessalonians 5:16-18** – "Rejoice always, pray without ceasing, in everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you." – A life of joy, constant prayer, and gratitude is God's will

## KEY TEACHINGS

The letter teaches that genuine conversion shows in three ways: faith that turns from idols to God, love that serves others and works honestly, and hope that waits for Jesus' return. It calls believers to live pure lives, practice brotherly love, earn their bread quietly, respect leaders, rejoice always, pray without ceasing, and give thanks in every circumstance, remaining steadfast in faith and the apostolic tradition. Finally, it assures them that the same God who calls them is faithful—He will sanctify them completely as they yield to His sanctifying work, keeping them blameless at Christ's coming

## KEY THEMES



**Encouragement in Persecution** – Paul commends their steadfast faith despite suffering.



**Holiness & Christian Living** – Believers must live pure, God-honoring lives.



**The Second Coming of Christ** – Jesus will return in glory to raise the dead, judge the world, and bring His faithful into eternal life



**Hope in the Resurrection** – The dead in Christ will rise first at His coming, and those still living will be transformed, entering eternal life with Him



**Love & Community** – Christians should support and encourage one another

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 Thessalonians teaches believers to stand strong in faith, even in trials. It reminds us that our hope rests in Christ's return, the resurrection of the dead, and our union with Him in eternal life—a hope that calls for continual repentance, faith, and Spirit-enabled obedience as we await His merciful and righteous judgment. The letter challenges us to grow in faith, remain joyful, pray without ceasing, and always give thanks, knowing that God's promises are sure

**1** PAUL'S ENCOURAGEMENT

1 TH 1

**2** HUMILITY IN ACTION

1 TH 2

**3** STRENGTHENING THE CHURCH

1 TH 3

**4** HOLY LIVING

1 TH 4:1-12

**5** THE RESURRECTION

1 TH 4:13-5:11

**6** A LIFE OF JOY

1 TH 5:12-28

**1 | Paul's Encouragement (1 Thessalonians 1)**

Paul thanks God for the Thessalonians' faith, love, and perseverance in the face of trials. He praises them for being examples to other believers, spreading the Gospel through their steadfast witness and strong conviction.

**2 | Paul's Ministry & Love (1 Thessalonians 2)**

Paul recounts his ministry in Thessalonica, explaining how he shared the Gospel with sincerity, humility, and love, seeking no praise but only to please God, and nurturing the believers with motherly gentleness and fatherly guidance.

**3 | Strengthening the Church Through Trials (1 Thessalonians 3)**

Paul, deeply concerned about their faith amid persecution, sends Timothy to encourage and strengthen them. He rejoices at their steadfastness and prays for their continued growth in holiness and endurance.

**4 | Holy Living & Christ's Return (1 Thessalonians 4:1-12)**

Paul urges believers to live pure, honorable lives, love one another deeply, walk in holiness, and work quietly with their own hands as good witnesses. He emphasizes that, through their daily actions—guided by the Spirit and nourished by prayer—they must manifest holiness before the world.

**5 | The Resurrection (1 Thessalonians 4:13-5:11)**




Paul reassures believers that the dead in Christ will rise bodily first when Jesus returns. He warns that the Day of the Lord will come suddenly, urging them to stay alert, prepared, and spiritually awake.

**6 | A Life of Joy (1 Thessalonians 5:12-28)**

Paul gives final commands to respect leaders, support one another, and live with joy, prayer, and gratitude. He urges them to hold fast to what is good in every circumstance, then closes with a prayerful blessing, trusting God to sanctify them as they willingly participate in His gracious work.

# II THESSALONIANS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 50–51 AD
-  **Location :** Corinth

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



SILAS



TIMOTHY



THESSALONIAN BELIEVERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

2 Thessalonians is Paul's second note to a young church under pressure. He praises their growing faith, promises that God, in His righteousness, will bring justice—relief for the faithful and judgment upon the unrepentant—revealing His glory and holiness, and explains that the Day of the Lord has not yet come. Before Christ appears there will be a great rebellion, the “man of lawlessness” will be revealed, and the present restraining power will be taken out of the way. Paul urges the believers to stand firm on the traditions he taught—both spoken and written—ensuring they remain rooted in apostolic teachings—to keep busy with honest work, and to pray that the Lord will direct their hearts into God's love and Christ's steady endurance.

## KEY VERSES



**2 Thessalonians 1:6-7** – "since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels." - God will bring justice and peace.



**2 Thessalonians 2:3** – "Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition." - deception will precede Christ's return.



**2 Thessalonians 2:15** – "Therefore, brethren, stand fast and hold the traditions which you were taught, whether by word or our epistle." - Believers must stay grounded in truth.



**2 Thessalonians 3:10** – "For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: If anyone will not work, neither shall he eat." - Paul warns against idleness.



**2 Thessalonians 3:13** – "But as for you, brethren, do not grow weary in doing good" - Believers must persevere in righteous living.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Paul reinforces Christ's teachings on endurance, faithfulness, and spiritual watchfulness in preparation for His glorious Second Coming and final judgment. He warns against false messiahs and deception, reminding believers that Christ's return will be preceded by signs and rebellion.

Paul echoes Jesus' call to persevere through trials, stand firm in faith, and reject idleness, urging believers to be alert, remain steadfast in prayer, and trust in God's ultimate justice

## KEY THEMES



**Perseverance in Trials** – God strengthens His people through persecution and suffering.



**Clarifying Christ's Return** – Paul clarifies that Christ's return will come at the appointed time, preceded by signs and rebellion, calling believers to remain vigilant and faithful



**The Lawless One & Apostasy** – Christ's return will be preceded by rebellion and deception.



**Holding to Tradition** – Believers must keep the apostles' teachings and reject falsehood.



**Diligence & Hard Work** – Christians must work diligently and avoid idleness while waiting for Christ

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

2 Thessalonians encourages believers to stand firm in truth and not be swayed by fear or false teachings. It reminds us that God's justice will prevail, and our suffering is temporary. The letter challenges Christians to live with purpose, work diligently, and remain faithful in all circumstances. Above all, it teaches that our hope is in Christ's return, and we must remain steadfast in faith, living in obedience and readiness for His coming



**1** ENCOURAGEMENT IN SUFFERING 2 TH 1



**2** THE LAWLESS ONE 2 TH 2:1-12



**3** STANDING FIRM IN FAITH 2 TH 2:13-17



**4** PRAYER & FAITHFULNESS 2 TH 3:6-13



**5** WARNING AGAINST IDLENESS 2 TH 3:6-13



**6** FINAL BLESSINGS 2 TH 3:14-18

### 1 | Encouragement in Suffering & God's Justice (2 Thessalonians 1)

Paul commends the Thessalonians for their faithfulness through trials, assuring them that God will bring justice, punish the wicked, and give relief to those who remain steadfast in Him. He reminds them that their perseverance brings glory to Christ.

### 2 | The Lawless One & Christ's Return (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12)

Paul corrects false teachings about Jesus' return, explaining that apostasy and the rise of the lawless one must happen first. He warns that deception will increase, but Christ will ultimately defeat all evil and reign in victory.

### 3 | Standing Firm in faith (2 Thessalonians 2:13-17)

Paul prays that God will strengthen and comfort the believers, reminding them that they were chosen according to God's foreknowledge and called to respond for salvation through the Spirit's sanctifying work and the truth embraced by living faith. This grace is first imparted in holy Baptism, sealed in Confirmation, renewed through frequent Communion, and continues to deepen as believers remain in communion with Christ and hold fast to the Gospel

### 4 | The Call to Prayer & Faithfulness (2 Thessalonians 3:1-5)

Paul urges the Thessalonians to pray for strength, protection from evil, and boldness to spread the Gospel. He reassures them that God is faithful to establish them in love and obedience, guarding them from the influence of the wicked.

### 5 | Warning Against Idleness (2 Thessalonians 3:6-13)

Paul rebukes those who refuse to work and live in laziness, reminding believers to be diligent and earn their own bread, so they are not a burden to the Church. He encourages them to persevere in doing good, warning against idleness and urging them to follow his example of hard work.

### 6 | Final Blessings (2 Thessalonians 3:14-18)

Paul gives final instructions on discipline, urging believers to correct the disobedient while still treating them with love. He prays for God's peace and grace to remain with them, closing the letter with a personal blessing

# I TIMOTHY

## BASIC INFO

**Author:** Paul

**Date written:** 62–64 AD

**Location :** Macedonia

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



HYMENAEOUS



TIMOTHY



ALEXANDER

## BOOK SUMMARY

First Timothy is Paul's guide for ordering the church in Ephesus. He tells Timothy to stop false teachers who twist the law, to lead public prayer for all people, and to remember that there is "one God and one mediator, the man Christ Jesus." Paul lists the qualities needed for bishops and deacons, stressing integrity, family faithfulness, and sound doctrine. He urges Timothy to train himself in godliness, guard the "good deposit" of sound doctrine, care for widows, honour elders, and warn the rich that true gain is godliness with contentment. The letter ends by urging Timothy to flee greed, fight the good fight of faith, and keep the command spotless until Christ returns

## KEY VERSES

**1 Timothy 1:5** – "Now the purpose of the commandment is love from a pure heart, from a good conscience, and from sincere faith" - True teaching leads to love and holiness.



**1 Timothy 2:5** – "For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus" - Christ is the one Mediator between God and humanity, and He established His Church to share in His saving work through prayer, the sacraments, and service.



**1 Timothy 3:1-2** – "This is a faithful saying: If a man desires the position of a bishop, he desires a good work. <sup>2</sup>A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, temperate, sober-minded, of good behavior, hospitable, able to teach" - Leaders in the church must be godly examples.



**1 Timothy 4:12** – "Let no one despise your youth, but be an example to the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity." - Timothy is called to lead by example.



**1 Timothy 6:10** – "For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil, for which some have strayed from the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows" - Greed leads to spiritual ruin.



## KEY TEACHINGS

1 Timothy teaches that sound doctrine produces love from a pure heart; that public prayer, led by humble men and modest women, is central to worship; that church leaders must model faithful homes, clear teaching, and self-control; that Godliness with contentment is great gain, for the love of money is the root of all evil; and that Timothy must guard the gospel deposit, live as an example in speech, conduct, love, faith, and purity, and persevere until the appearing of Jesus Christ.

## KEY THEMES



**Sound Doctrine & False Teaching** – The church must guard against heresy and remain faithful to the Gospel.



**Qualifications for Church Leaders** – Elders and deacons must be godly examples.



**Godly Living & Holiness** – Believers are called to live in purity and holiness, nurtured by repentance, prayer, and life within the Church



**The Role of Prayer & Worship** – Prayer is essential for leaders and the church.



**Pursuing Righteousness Over Wealth** – Paul warns against greed and the distractions of worldly possessions

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 Timothy challenges believers to live with integrity, stand firm in truth, and reject false teachings. It reminds us that Church leaders must be faithful stewards of the apostolic tradition, godly examples in life and doctrine, and servants of the sacraments entrusted to them. The letter also calls Christians to prioritize prayer, care for one another, and avoid the temptations of greed and pride. Above all, it teaches that faithful perseverance in Christ leads to a life of purpose, godliness, and eternal reward

**1** | WARNING AGAINST FALSE TEACHERS IT 1**2** | ROLE OF PRAYER & WORSHIP IT 2**3** | QUALIFICATIONS OF CHURCH LEADERS IT 3**4** | CALL TO SPIRITUAL DISCIPLINE IT 4**5** | INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CHURCH IT 5**6** | DANGER OF GREED 1 TIMOTHY 6**1 | Warning Against False Teachers (1 Timothy 1)**

Paul instructs Timothy to protect the church from false doctrines, reminding him that sound doctrine produces love, faith, a good conscience, and a pure heart. He warns against meaningless discussions that deviate from the truth and lead believers astray.

**2 | Role of Prayer & Worship (1 Timothy 2)**

Paul emphasizes the importance of prayer for all people, urging intercession for rulers and authorities. He reminds them that there is one Mediator, Christ Jesus, and calls men to holy prayer and women to modesty and good works. He gives guidance on godly worship, calling for humility and devotion, and outlines roles within the church to promote order and faithfulness.

**3 | Qualifications for Church Leaders (1 Timothy 3)**

Paul lists traits for bishops and deacons—'husband of one wife', self-controlled, managing their households well, sound in the faith. He explains that church leadership is a high calling that requires godliness and maturity.

**4 | A Call to Spiritual Discipline (1 Timothy 4)**

Paul warns against deceptive teachings and worldly myths, urging Timothy to train himself in godliness, dedicating himself to the public reading of Scripture, exhortation, and teaching in the Church.

**5 | Instructions for the Church (1 Timothy 5)**




Paul gives guidance on enrolling true widows, honoring elders, and living in righteousness. He instructs believers to respect and support those in need, ensuring that the church reflects God's love in its actions.

**6 | Danger of Greed (1 Timothy 6)**

Paul warns against the love of money, explaining that greed leads to spiritual ruin. He calls believers to pursue righteousness, faith, and contentment, urging Timothy to fight the good fight of faith and charge the wealthy to be generous and rich in good works.

# II TIMOTHY

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** ~67 AD
-  **Location :** Roman Prison

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



DEMAS



TIMOTHY



LUKE

## BOOK SUMMARY

Second Timothy is Paul's final letter, written from a Roman cell to his "true son" Timothy. Paul urges him to fan into flame the gift received when hands were laid on him, to preach the gospel boldly, and to endure hardship as a good soldier of Christ. False teachers and moral decay will grow worse, so Timothy must guard the treasure of sound teaching and rely on the Holy Spirit who gives power, love, and self-control. Paul points to Scripture—breathed by God and useful for every good work—together with the apostolic pattern he passed on. Looking back, the apostle says, "I have fought the good fight," and looks ahead to the crown the Lord will give all who long for His appearing, urging Timothy to finish the race the same way

## KEY VERSES



**2 Timothy 1:7** – "For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound mind." - Faith should be lived with boldness.



**2 Timothy 2:3** – "You therefore must endure hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ." - Following Christ requires perseverance.



**2 Timothy 3:16-17** – "All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, <sup>17</sup> that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work" - affirms that all Scripture, divinely inspired



**2 Timothy 4:7** – "I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith." - Paul's life is an example of perseverance.



**2 Timothy 4:8** – "Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing" - God rewards the faithful.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Second Timothy teaches that The gospel is a sacred trust passed from Paul to Timothy and then to faithful servants, preserving apostolic tradition and sound teaching, which is entrusted to those who can teach others; that the Holy Spirit gives courage to suffer for Christ and silences fear; that the God breathed Scriptures, together with the sound teaching Timothy has heard and seen in Paul, guide every part of life; and that The Christian journey is a long race in which steady faithfulness—until the finish line—wins the crown that the Lord will give to His faithful servants

## KEY THEMES



**Perseverance in Faith** – Timothy must endure suffering for the gospel.



**A Life of Sacrifice** – Paul highlights that true discipleship requires self-denial and sacrifice, following Christ's example



**Guarding the Gospel** – Believers must guard the truth against false teaching.



**Finishing the Race** – Paul's life shows faithful endurance, strengthened by God's grace working through prayer and fellowship



**Boldness in Ministry** – Timothy must not be ashamed of his calling

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

2 Timothy challenges believers to stay faithful even in trials, trust in the power of God's Word, and boldly share their faith. It encourages us to finish our spiritual race strong, avoiding distractions and remaining devoted to Christ. Paul's final words point to the crown of union with Christ in the coming Kingdom, making every effort for Him worthwhile.



**1** ENCOURAGEMENT TO STAY FAITHFUL 2T 1



**2** ENDURANCE IN MINISTRY 2T 2:1-13



**3** DEALING WITH FALSE TEACHERS 2T 2:14-26



**4** POWER OF SCRIPTURE 2T 3



**5** PAUL'S FINAL CHARGE TO TIMOTHY 2T 4:1-8



**6** PAUL'S FAREWELL 2T 4:9-22

### 1 | Encouragement to Stay Faithful (2 Timothy 1)

Paul reminds Timothy to be bold in his calling, rely on God's strength, and never be ashamed of the gospel, even in suffering. He encourages him to hold fast to sound teaching and trust in God's power.

### 2 | Endurance in Ministry (2 Timothy 2:1-13)

Paul compares the Christian life to a soldier, athlete, and farmer, showing that perseverance, discipline, and faithfulness lead to spiritual reward. He reminds Timothy that even in hardship, God remains faithful to those who endure.

### 3 | Dealing with False Teachers (2 Timothy 2:14-26)

Paul warns against pointless debates and false teachings that lead people astray. He instructs Timothy to rightly handle the Word of truth, pursue righteousness, and correct opponents with gentleness in hopes of leading them to repentance

### 4 | Power of Scripture (2 Timothy 3)

Paul warns that in the last days, people will be lovers of self, rejecting truth and embracing evil. He encourages Timothy to stand firm, reminding him that the God-breathed Scriptures received and interpreted in the Body of Christ by the spirit aid—equip believers for every good work

### 5 | Charge to Timothy (2 Timothy 4:1-8)




Paul urges Timothy to preach the Word with boldness, correct and encourage with patience, and endure hardship. He declares that he has fought the good fight and finished his race, awaiting the crown of righteousness from the Lord

### 6 | Paul's Farewell (2 Timothy 4:9-22)

Paul reflects on his life and ministry, acknowledging those who have stood with him and those who have abandoned the faith. He gives final greetings, expresses confidence in God's deliverance, and prepares for his imminent execution

# TITUS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 63–66 AD
-  **Location :** Macedonia or Nicopolis

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



TITUS



THE CRETANS



THE ELDERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Titus is Paul's guidebook for establishing a strong church on Crete. Paul instructs him to appoint elders who live uprightly, teach truth, and halt deceivers peddling myths. He describes how older men, older women, youth, and servants should act so their conduct honors the gospel. God's grace stands at the heart: it appeared to redeem us and train us for holy living as we await Christ's return. Through Holy Baptism, we receive rebirth and renewal by the Spirit, not by our merit but by God's mercy. This single gift calls us to align ourselves with the Lord's purpose, manifesting righteousness that reveals His light among His people. Hence, we reflect Christ's goodness in every dimension of our daily walk, testifying to His power and glory

## KEY VERSES



**Titus 1:9** – "Holding fast the faithful word as he has been taught, that he may be able, by sound doctrine, both to exhort and convict those who contradict" - Church leaders must defend the truth.



**Titus 2:11-12** – "For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age" – This passage shows that favor leads believers into holy living



**Titus 3:5** – "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit" – Having been reborn, we respond to this grace through faithful deeds"



**Titus 3:8** – "This is a faithful saying, and these things I want you to affirm constantly, that those who have believed in God should be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable to men" - Faith should produce good works.



**Titus 3:10** – "Reject a divisive man after the first and second admonition" - Avoid division and false teachings.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Titus highlights three main truths. First, church leaders must unite sound doctrine with upright conduct so their witness reflects Christ's message. Second, saving grace, received by living faith, wipes away sin, grants rebirth in Baptism, and guides believers toward self-control, kindness, and fruitful service. Finally, the faithful must shun futile disputes and pursue deeds that help others, expressing love and faith tangibly. In this way, they reveal Christ's truth to the world, shining the light of His salvation through active compassion and thus glorifying God

## KEY THEMES



**Church Leadership** – Elders must be qualified, faithful, and lead by example.



**Sound Doctrine** – True teaching promotes godly living and refutes falsehood.



**Grace & Good Works** – Saving grace empowers a life of righteous service



**Self-Control & Integrity** – Believers must live disciplined and honorable lives.



**God's Transforming Power** – The gospel changes lives and creates a holy people

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Titus exhorts believers to live in obedience to Christ, showing that authentic faith naturally bears virtuous deeds. Salvation is rooted in God's unearned grace, received through faith and imparted in Holy Baptism, and flourishes when we yield our hearts to God through repentance and faithful living. Titus also insists on capable leadership and vigilance against falsehood. Above all, the epistle teaches that walking worthily of our calling reveals the Kingdom among us, attracting others to the truth by responding with love, humility, and active involvement in the Church's life. In this way, believers become a living witness to Christ's power to change hearts, urging more souls to embrace His grace and share in the hope of eternal life.



**1** | LEADERSHIP & SOUND DOCTRINE TITUS 1



**2** | GODLY LIVING FOR ALL TITUS 2:1-10



**3** | GRACE OF GOD & SALVATION TITUS 2:11-15



**4** | SAVED FOR GOOD WORKS TITUS 3:1-8



**5** | AVOIDING FOOLISH DISPUTES TITUS 3:9-11



**6** | FINAL INSTRUCTIONS TITUS 3:12-15

### 1 | Leadership & Sound Doctrine (Titus 1)

Paul instructs Titus to appoint qualified elders who are above reproach, strong in faith, and able to teach sound doctrine. He warns against false teachers who mislead others for selfish gain and urges Titus to refute them firmly.

### 2 | Godly Living for All (Titus 2:1-10)

Paul lays out how every believer should surrender their will to Christ, so that older men and women set a pattern of reverent conduct, younger men learn self-control, and servants honor the Lord in all they do. In this teaching, Christian life sustained by divine grace becomes a shining witness to God's truth

### 3 | The Grace of God & Salvation (Titus 2:11-15)

Paul explains that God's grace has appeared to offer salvation to all people. This grace has appeared, saving us and training us to reject sin, live uprightly, and await the blessed hope of Christ's glorious epiphany.

### 4 | Saved for Good Works (Titus 3:1-8)

Believers are urged to obey authorities, live peacefully, and be devoted to good works. He reminds them of the washing of rebirth (baptism) and the renewal of the Holy Spirit

### 5 | Avoiding Foolish Disputes (Titus 3:9-11)




Paul warns against pointless disputes, legalistic debates, and individuals who cause division in the church. He says: warn a divisive person once, then a second time; if they still refuse, avoid them to protect the Church's unity

### 6 | Final Instructions (Titus 3:12-15)

Paul gives personal instructions to Titus, encourages the believers to be fruitful in good works, and reminds them to support one another in love. He closes with warm greetings and a final blessing.

# PHILEMON

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Paul
-  **Date written:** 60–62 AD
-  **Location :** Prison in Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PAUL



PHILEMON



TIMOTHY



ONESIMUS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Philemon is a heartfelt letter showing how the Gospel mends fractures between people. From prison, Paul appeals to Philemon regarding Onesimus, a former servant who fled but found new life in Christ through Paul's ministry. Rather than commanding, Paul lovingly pleads: "Accept him back as you would me. Any loss, place it on my account." Within the Church, social ranks are not abolished but renewed—master and servant become siblings in Christ, all called to walk in love, humility, and holiness. Indeed, true faith, upheld by God's grace, enables believers to overlook offenses, surrender their rights, and honor every member of the Body, for Christ, in His self-sacrifice, mended our alienation, brought us to the Father, and made us His own by grace

## KEY VERSES



**Philemon 1:6** – "that the sharing of your faith may become effective by the acknowledgment of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus." - Faith leads to love and understanding.



**Philemon 1:10-11** – "I appeal to you for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten while in my chains, who once was unprofitable to you, but now is profitable to you and to me" - The Gospel transforms lives.



**Philemon 1:15-16** – "For perhaps he departed for a while for this purpose, that you might receive him forever, no longer as a slave but more than a slave—a beloved brother, especially to me but how much more to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord." - In Christ, social barriers are broken.



**Philemon 1:17** – "If then you count me as a partner, receive him as you would me." - Paul pleads for full acceptance of Onesimus.



**Philemon 1:18-19** – "But if he has wronged you or owes anything, put that on my account. I, Paul, am writing with my own hand. I will repay—not to mention to you that you owe me even your own self besides." - Paul reflects Christ's work of paying our debt.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Philemon underscores that genuine Christian love opts for mercy rather than domination, reshaping human relationships at their root. By offering himself as a guarantor for another's debt, Paul imitates Christ, who bore our sins. The letter shows that forgiveness freely granted yet enjoined by the Lord finds its expression through grace, humility, and obedience to the Spirit. Paul appeals instead of demanding, reflecting the Lord's gentle call. Ultimately, the epistle affirms that every believer regardless of status is equally cherished in the Lord's household and must be embraced as family

## KEY THEMES



**Forgiveness & Reconciliation** – Believers are called to forgive and restore broken relationships.



**The Power of the Gospel** – Christ transforms relationships, making all believers equal in Him.



**Love & Christian Brotherhood** – Faith in Jesus unites people beyond social status.



**Advocacy & Mercy** – Paul models Christ's intercession on behalf of sinners.



**Doing What is Right** – True faith leads to obedience, love, and selfless actions

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Philemon pushes believers to practice forgiveness and healing in wounded relationships. It declares that our faith in Christ takes away the barriers of race, class, or rank, forging a single family in Him. The letter reveals that love and mercy made dynamic in the Church must shape our bonds, moving us to open our hearts to the Lord's grace through compassionate actions. Above all, it shows how genuine faith brings forth profound reconciliation and renewed relationships, displaying the power of Christ to renew hearts and lives



**1** | PAUL'S GREETING PHILEMON 1:1-7



**2** | PAUL'S PLEA FOR ONESIMUS PHILEMON 1:8-14



**3** | ONESIMUS AS A BROTHER PHILEMON 1:15-16



**4** | PAUL'S GUARANTEE PHILEMON 1:17-19



**5** | CONFIDENCE IN PHILEMON PHILEMON 1:20-22



**6** | FINAL GREETINGS PHILEMON 1:23-25

### 1 | Paul's Greeting (Philemon 1:1-7)

Paul greets Philemon warmly, acknowledging his love, faith, and generosity toward fellow believers. He thanks God for Philemon's encouragement and faithful service, preparing to make his heartfelt appeal.

### 2 | Paul's Plea for Onesimus (Philemon 1:8-14)

Paul appeals to Philemon for love's sake, not by force. He explains that God used Onesimus' brief absence to bring him back as more than a servant—now a dearly loved brother, “both in the flesh and in the Lord.” Believers are one family, whatever their social rank.

### 3 | Onesimus as a Brother (Philemon 1:15-16)

Paul explains that Onesimus' departure was part of God's plan, allowing him to return not just as a servant, but as a beloved brother in Christ. He emphasizes that Faith in Jesus, lived in the Body of Christ, unites believers and heals social barriers.

### 4 | Paul's Guarantee (Philemon 1:17-19)

Paul urges Philemon to welcome Onesimus as he would welcome Paul and promises to fully cover any debt Onesimus might owe. This highlights Christ's selfless love: Jesus offered Himself, reconciling us to God and granting us restored fellowship through His redeeming sacrifice.

### 5 | Confidence in Philemon (Philemon 1:20-22)




Paul expresses confidence that Philemon will forgive Onesimus and even go beyond what is asked, trusting in his genuine faith and love for Christ. He also looks forward to visiting Philemon, reinforcing their brotherly bond in Christ.

### 6 | Final Greetings (Philemon 1:23-25)

In closing, Paul passes along greetings from fellow laborers in the faith, confirming Philemon's place in the broader Christian communion. He ends with a blessing of grace, underscoring the foundations of selfless love, forgiveness, and unity in Christ.

# HEBREWS

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Unknown
-  **Date written:** ~60–70 AD
-  **Location :** Unknown

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JESUS  
(MENTIONED)



MOSES  
(MENTIONED)



JACOB  
(MENTIONED)



ABRAHAM  
(MENTIONED)



ISAAC  
(MENTIONED)

## BOOK SUMMARY

The Book of Hebrews exhorts believers to stay the course in the face of weariness or persecution. It teaches that Christ the Incarnate Son and High Priest—far surpasses angels, Moses, and all the rites of the old covenant. By offering Himself once for all, He fulfills every ancient sacrifice and opens for us the true Holy of Holies in the heavenly sanctuary. There, He ceaselessly ministers on our behalf, and through the Eucharist, we partake in this same heavenly worship. Hebrews insists that the faithful must keep their eyes on Jesus and avoid drifting away. It holds up the example of heroes who trusted God and endured hardships, reminding us that faith is not mere belief but a life of obedience and perseverance. Christ, the pioneer and perfecter of faith, leads us into God's promised rest a rest prefigured by the Sabbath but fully realized only in union with Him. The letter also contains necessary warnings: Do not turn back to old shadows after receiving the light of the new covenant. Instead, approach the throne of grace with boldness, to find the mercy that helps us grow in holiness. In so doing, we share in the unshakable Kingdom of God and become living witnesses of His boundless love, standing firm until we receive the fullness of His eternal promises

## KEY VERSES



**Hebrews 1:3** – "who being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high." - Jesus is the radiance of the Father's glory and the exact image of His being. He upholds all creation by His powerful word and, having purified us from sin, now reigns at the right hand of the Majesty on high



**Hebrews 4:16** – "Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need." - Through Christ, we have direct access to God.



**Hebrews 11:1** – "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen." - Faith is trusting God's unseen promises.



**Hebrews 12:1-2** – "Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. - Endurance comes by focusing on Christ.



**Hebrews 10 :14** – "For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified." – Jesus' single offering saves completely for all who continue to be sanctified by His grace in the Church

## KEY TEACHINGS

Hebrews reflects Jesus' teachings on faith, perseverance, and the fulfillment of the law. Paul (or the unknown author) reinforces that Jesus is the way to the Father, the ultimate sacrifice, and the eternal High Priest. The letter echoes Jesus' call to remain faithful despite suffering, to trust God's promises, and to seek the eternal kingdom over earthly security. Hebrews teaches that Salvation is through Christ, who, in union with His Church, brings us to the Father as the eternal High Priest, fulfilling and surpassing all who came before Him

## KEY THEMES



**The Supremacy of Christ** – Jesus is greater than all Old Testament figures.



**Faith & Endurance** – Believers must persevere through trials, trusting in God's promises.



**Jesus as the Perfect High Priest** – Christ mediates between God and people eternally.



**The New Covenant** – Christ fulfills the Law and establishes a living covenant through His Body and Blood, offering us access to the heavenly sanctuary.



**Living by Faith** – True Faith begins a life of obedience and endurance, nourished by divine grace.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Hebrews urges believers to stay committed to Christ, even in suffering. It reminds us that faith is trusting God's promises and responding with obedience, repentance, and living according to His teachings. The letter calls Christians to draw near to God, endure trials with patience, and fix their eyes on Jesus. It also warns against spiritual complacency, urging believers to keep growing in faith and obedience. Above all, Hebrews teaches that Jesus is all we need—our Savior, our eternal High Priest, and our hope.

## GENERAL

## NEW TESTAMENT

**1** | JESUS, GREATER THAN ANGELS HEBREWS 1**2** | HEBREWS 2**3** | JESUS, GREATER THAN MOSES HEBREWS 3**4** | GOD'S REST THROUGH FAITH HEBREWS 4**5** | CHRIST'S ETERNAL PRIESTHOOD HEBREWS 5-6**6** | THE HALL OF FAITH HEBREWS 7-13**1 | Jesus, Greater Than Angels (Hebrews 1)**

Jesus is superior to the angels, being the radiance of the Father's glory and the exact image of His essence. As the eternal Son, He is worshiped, enthroned forever, and the fulfillment of all God's promises.

**2 | Suffering of Christ (Hebrews 2)**

Though greater than angels, Jesus became fully human, suffered, and died to defeat death and free humanity from sin's power. As our merciful High Priest, He understands our struggles and offers us help.

**3 | Jesus, Greater Than Moses (Hebrews 3)**

Moses was faithful as a servant in God's house, but Jesus is the Son over the house, calling believers to hold firmly to their faith and not harden their hearts. He warns against unbelief, which kept Israel from entering God's rest.

**4 | God's Rest Through Faith (Hebrews 4)**

Real rest unfolds when faith and obedience embrace Christ's assurance. The ancient Sabbath only foreshadowed Him; now, in Christ and through the Sacraments, we taste that rest. Relying on the mercy of our perfect High Priest, we approach His throne with confidence, allowing His living Word to probe our hearts and spur us on in holiness. We trust that the One who started this work will carry us to the fullness of His divine rest.

**5 | Christ's Eternal Priesthood (Hebrews 5-6)**

Jesus is the High Priest in the order of Melchizedek, bringing eternal salvation to those who believe and obey Him. Believers are urged to mature in faith, avoid spiritual laziness, and persevere in God's promises. and in every Communion He offers that same priestly sacrifice to us as His Body and Blood. (The Fathers read v. 4-6 as a grave warning, never a denial of God's mercy to the repentant)

**6 | The Hall of Faith (Hebrews 7-13)**

Jesus, our eternal High Priest, offered one perfect sacrifice that seals a better covenant and brings full forgiveness. After explaining Christ's one sacrifice and better covenant, Hebrews celebrates the heroes of faith and exhorts endurance. and urges us to run the race with endurance, fix our eyes on Jesus, and live holy, thankful lives because God's kingdom cannot be shaken

# JAMES

## BASIC INFO

- ✍️ **Author:** James
- 📅 **Date written:** ~40–50 AD
- 📍 **Location :** Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JAMES

## BOOK SUMMARY

James writes a plain-spoken guide for believers who are scattered and tested. He insists that real faith is always seen in action: meet trials with joy because they build endurance, ask God for wisdom, treat rich and poor alike, and serve those in need. "Faith without works is dead," he warns, using Abraham and Rahab as proof that obedience and trust belong together. James exposes the danger of careless words, calling the tongue a small spark that can set a forest ablaze, and he contrasts selfish earthly wisdom with gentle wisdom from above. He urges the church to humble itself, draw near to God, and resist the devil. Prayer, especially as offered through the Church's elders with confession and anointing (James 5:14-16), is powerful—it heals the sick, grants God's forgiveness to the repentant, and even brings rain to dry land.

## KEY VERSES

- ✝️ **James 1:2-3** – "My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience." - Trials refine and strengthen faith.
- ✝️ **James 2:24** – "You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only." – Actions prove real faith.
- ✝️ **James 2:17** – "Thus also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead." - Genuine faith produces good works.
- ✝️ **James 3:5-6** – "Even so the tongue is a little member and boasts great things. See how great a forest a little fire kindles! And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity. The tongue is so set among our members that it defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire by hell." - The tongue can ignite great destruction if unchecked.
- ✝️ **James 4:7** – "Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you." - Victory comes through submission to God.

## KEY TEACHINGS

James offers five concise teachings: (1) Trials strengthen faith. (2) Genuine belief displays itself by serving those in need, without favoritism. (3) Guard your speech, for words can bless or destroy. (4) Remain humble, turning to God so the enemy flees. (5) Trust God wholeheartedly with living hope as you pray and anoint the sick; He pardons and restores.

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Faith in Action** – True faith, strengthened through grace and the sacraments, must bear the fruit of righteousness, love, and obedience.
- 🔍 **Wisdom from Above** – God gives wisdom to those who ask in faith.
- 🔍 **Controlling the Tongue** – Words have the power to bless or destroy.
- 🔍 **Endurance in Trials** – Persevering through trials produces spiritual maturity.
- 🔍 **Care for the Poor** – True faith helps people in need.

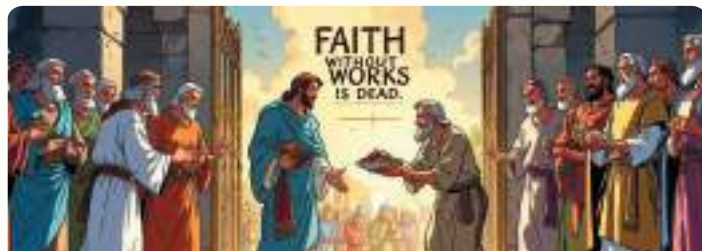
## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

James urges believers to embrace a faith that is not merely professed but lived out daily. Strengthened by God's unearned favor, our faith displays integrity through virtuous actions and sincere devotion. By seeking divine wisdom, bridling our speech, and standing firm in trials, we live the faith that transforms our hearts and directs our every step.



1 | TRUE FAITH

JAMES 1



2 | FAITH &amp; WORKS

JAMES 2



3 | TAMING THE TONGUE

JAMES 3



4 | RESISTING EVIL

JAMES 4



5 | WARNING TO THE RICH

JAMES 5



6 | RESTORING OTHERS

JAMES 5:19-20

### 1 | Trials, Temptations & True Faith (James 1)

James encourages believers to rejoice in trials, as they produce endurance and spiritual maturity. He warns against temptation and the divided heart that wavers because it lacks persevering prayer, calling for unwavering faith and obedience to God's Word.

### 2 | Faith & Works: A Living Faith (James 2)

James says faith without works is dead and condemns partiality toward the rich. He urges believers to demonstrate genuine faith by loving others, serving the needy, and practicing justice in their daily lives.

### 3 | Taming the Tongue & True Wisdom (James 3)

The tongue has the power to bless or destroy. James contrasts worldly wisdom—called earthly, soulish, and demonic—set against godly wisdom, which is pure, peace-loving, considerate, and filled with humility.

### 4 | Humility, Submission & Resisting Evil (James 4)

James warns against selfish ambition, quarrels, and worldliness, calling believers to submit to God, resist the devil, and live humbly, seeking God's will rather than their own desires.

### 5 | Warning to the Rich & The Power of Prayer (James 5)

James rebukes wealthy oppressors and urges the suffering to be patient, calling the elders of the Church to pray over them and anoint the sick with oil, remaining steadfast in hope until the Lord's coming. He teaches that 'the prayer of faith,' offered by the elders while anointing the sick with oil, bringing healing and forgiveness through the priestly anointing—a sign of God's power at work

### 6 | Encouragement & Restoring Others (James 5:19-20)

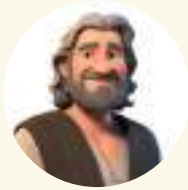
James ends by urging believers to pursue anyone who strays from the truth; turning a sinner back saves that soul from death and covers a multitude of sins, preserving the unity and holiness of Christ's Church

# I PETER

## BASIC INFO

- ✍️ **Author:** Peter
- 📅 **Date written:** ~60–64 AD
- 📍 **Location :** Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PETER

## BOOK SUMMARY

1 Peter is a letter of living hope from the apostle Peter to scattered Christians who are mocked and sidelined for following Jesus. He assures them that God has already granted new birth through the Resurrection and is safeguarding an unfading inheritance in heaven. Trials, Peter explains, are like fire that purifies gold: they prove faith genuine and will end in joy and praise when Christ appears. Because of this sure hope, believers must live holy lives, respect rulers, love one another deeply, and answer insults with blessing. Christ suffered once to bring us to God, and in Baptism and Confirmation we share His victory, becoming a royal priesthood nourished by the Eucharist. If they remain humble, alert, and firm against the devil, the God of all grace will personally restore, strengthen, and exalt them into eternal glory

## KEY VERSES

- ✝️ **1 Peter 1:6-7** – "In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ." - Trials refine and prove genuine faith.
- ✝️ **1 Peter 2:9** – "But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light" - Believers are set apart for God's purpose.
- ✝️ **1 Peter 3:15** – "But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and always be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear." - Christians must defend their faith with gentleness and respect.
- ✝️ **1 Peter 4:12-13** – "Beloved, do not think it strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you; but rejoice to the extent that you partake of Christ's sufferings, that when His glory is revealed, you may also be glad with exceeding joy" - Suffering for Christ brings joy and eternal reward.
- ✝️ **1 Peter 5:8-9** – "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by your brotherhood in the world." - Spiritual vigilance is necessary to overcome temptation.

## KEY TEACHINGS

Peter builds upon the Lord's call to patient endurance, humility, and sacrificial love. He reminds us that suffering for Christ's sake draws us deeper into His glory. Instead of retaliation, we respond to hostility with kindness and hope, trusting in the Father's perfect justice. As we remain steadfast and submit our hearts to the Lord, He strengthens our faith and leads us toward the joy of sharing in Christ's victory

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Hope in Suffering** – Trials strengthen faith and lead to eternal glory.
- 🔍 **Living as Strangers in the World** – Christians are citizens of heaven, set apart for God.
- 🔍 **Holiness & Godly Living** – Believers must reflect Christ in their conduct.
- 🔍 **Submission & Humility** – Out of reverence for the Lord, believers respect authority and trust God's justice.
- 🔍 **Victory in Christ** – Suffering is temporary, but glory in Christ is eternal

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 Peter encourages believers to stand firm in faith, even in suffering. It teaches that trials are temporary and serve a greater purpose in refining faith. The letter challenges Christians to live as examples of Christ, submitting to authority, loving others, and enduring hardships with joy. Above all, it reminds us that our true home is in heaven, and we must keep our eyes on Christ as we navigate life's struggles

**1** | A LIVING HOPE

1 PETER 1

**2** | CHRIST AS THE CORNERSTONE 1 PETER 2**3** | SUFFERING FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS 1 PETER 3**4** | ENDURING TRIALS WITH JOY 1 PETER 4**5** | STANDING FIRM IN FAITH 1 PETER 5:1-9**6** | BLESSINGS 1 PETER 5:10-14**1 | A Living Hope (1 Peter 1)**

Peter exalts God, who grants us an everlasting inheritance in Christ. He explains that our faith is tested and purified through hardships, urging us to live in holiness and place our full confidence in the grace revealed at the Lord's coming. Embracing this divine gift through the sacraments, we walk in repentance and sincerity of heart, always mindful that we are redeemed by the precious blood of our Savior.

**2 | Christ as the Cornerstone (1 Peter 2)**

Believers are God's chosen people, a royal priesthood, and a holy nation, called to abstain from sin, submit to authorities, and follow Christ's example of suffering with patience. Jesus is the Cornerstone, and while those who believe stand secure, those who reject Him will stumble.

**3 | Suffering for Righteousness (1 Peter 3)**

Christians are to bless those who persecute them, seek peace, and defend the faith with gentleness and respect, remembering that Christ though He suffered unjustly—triumphed, proclaiming His victory to the spirits in prison and granting salvation freely by grace, imparted in holy Baptism and sealed by Confirmation and lived out through steadfast faith and humble obedience.

**4 | Enduring Trials with Joy (1 Peter 4)**

Such suffering shares in Christ's sufferings now and will share in His glory when He is revealed. Peter urges them to rejoice in trials, continue doing good, and trust in God's faithfulness, knowing that their suffering has eternal purpose and will be rewarded.

**5 | Standing Firm in Faith (1 Peter 5:1-9)**

Peter encourages elders to lead with humility and care, younger believers to submit to godly leadership, and the whole church to resist the devil and stand firm together. He reminds them to cast all their anxieties on God, who lovingly cares for them.

**6 | Blessings (1 Peter 5:10-14)**

Peter assures believers that after they suffer for a little while, God will personally restore, strengthen, and establish them. He closes with words of encouragement, greetings from fellow believers, and a blessing of God's peace for all who are in Christ.

# II PETER

## BASIC INFO

- ✍️ **Author:** Peter
- 📅 **Date written:** ~65–68 AD
- 📍 **Location:** Rome

## MAIN CHARACTERS



PETER



FALSE  
TEACHERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

2 Peter is a book of warning, perseverance, and spiritual growth, written by Peter to strengthen believers against false teachers and remind them of Christ's promised return. He urges Christians to grow in knowledge, stand firm in truth, and live godly lives, emphasizing that Faith must grow through grace, obedience, and the pursuit of virtue, first gifted in Confirmation, where the Spirit's anointing makes us share Of God's life bearing the fruit of repentance and holiness. Peter warns that false teachers will infiltrate the Church, distorting the Gospel and leading many astray, calling believers to be vigilant, discerning, and unwavering in their commitment to God's Word as proclaimed and lived within the Church. The letter also highlights God's faithfulness in fulfilling His promises, including the certainty of judgment, the destruction of the present world, and the coming of a new heaven and earth. Peter encourages believers to remain steadfast, remembering that God's patience allows time for repentance, but His justice will prevail in the end.

## KEY VERSES



**2 Peter 1:3** – "as His divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him who called us by glory and virtue." - God equips believers for spiritual growth.



**2 Peter 2:1** – "But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction." - False teachings threaten the church.



**2 Peter 3:3-4** – "knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts, and saying, 'Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation'" - People will doubt Christ's return, but it is certain.



**2 Peter 3:9** – "The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance." - God's patience allows more people to repent.



**2 Peter 3:13** – "Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells." - God's ultimate plan is renewal and restoration

## KEY TEACHINGS

Peter echoes Jesus' teachings on watchfulness, endurance, and rejecting falsehood. He warns that many will be deceived, but believers must remain strong. Peter reminds Christians that Jesus spoke of false prophets and coming judgment, urging them to stay alert, grow in faith, and live in holiness as they await His return. The letter reinforces Jesus' promise that though He delays, His return is certain, and His kingdom will be established

## KEY THEMES



**Spiritual Growth & Maturity** – Believers must grow in faith, knowledge, and godliness.



**Warning Against False Teachers** – Corrupt leaders distort truth and lead others into destruction.



**The Certainty of Christ's Return** – Scoffers deny it, but God's judgment is coming.



**God's Patience & Justice** – The delay in Christ's return allows time for repentance.



**Living in Holiness** – Christians must stay pure, knowing the world will pass away

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Peter urges believers to stay devoted to the apostolic tradition, guided by Scripture within the Church. He foresees the rise of false teachers and calls for unwavering faith and pure living, relying on an ongoing, grace empowered turning of our hearts to the Holy Spirit. Though God patiently waits for our repentance, we must remain ready for the Day of the Lord, grounded in truth and watchful for Christ's glorious return



1

GROWING IN FAITH

2 PETER 1



2

FALSE TEACHERS

2 PETER 2:1-10



3

GOD'S JUDGMENT

2 PETER 2:11-22



4

CERTAINTY OF CHRIST'S RETURN 2 PETER 3:1-7



5

GOD'S PATIENCE

2 PETER 3:8-13



6

CALL TO HOLINESS

2 PETER 3:14-18

### 1 | Growing in Faith (2 Peter 1)

Peter exhorts the faithful to mature in Christ by cultivating the virtues that flow from the Savior's divine power. Although we are richly supplied by His gracious love, we must keep our hearts open and be vigilant in walking the path of holiness. He counsels us to remain steadfast in the teaching handed down by the apostles, who were eyewitnesses of the Lord's majesty.

### 2 | Warning Against False Teachers (2 Peter 2:1-10)

Peter condemns false teachers who distort the gospel for personal gain. He warns that many will be deceived by their destructive heresies, but assures that God will bring judgment upon them just as He did in the past.

### 3 | God's Judgment on the Wicked (2 Peter 2:11-22)

Peter reminds believers that just as God judged the ungodly in the past, He will do so again. The wicked, like rebellious angels and corrupt men, are destined for destruction because they reject the fullness of truth found in Christ and His Church.

### 4 | Certainty of Christ's Return (2 Peter 3:1-7)

Scoffers mock God's promises, claiming Christ will not return. Peter refutes them, reminding believers that God has been faithful throughout history. He affirms that just as God once judged the world with a flood, He will one day bring final judgment.

### 5 | God's Patience (2 Peter 3:8-13)

Peter explains that God's timing is different from ours; He delays judgment to give more people a chance to repent. However, the Day of the Lord will come suddenly, bringing destruction to the wicked and ushering in a new heaven and a new earth.

### 6 | Call to Holiness (2 Peter 3:14-18)

Peter urges believers to live in holiness and peace, growing in grace and remaining firm in faith. He warns them not to be led astray by false interpretations, but to remain faithful to the apostolic teaching as preserved and interpreted within the Body of Christ through the Holy Spirit.

# I JOHN

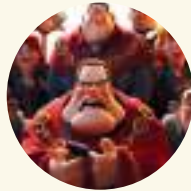
## BASIC INFO

- ✍ **Author:** John
- 📅 **Date written:** ~90–95 AD
- 📍 **Location :** Ephesus

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JOHN



FALSE  
TEACHERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

1 John is a book of assurance, love, and truth, written by John to strengthen believers in their faith and warn against false teachings. The letter emphasizes that true faith is demonstrated through obedience, love for others, and rejection of sin. John reassures believers that when they stay faithful— loving, repenting, and living from the sacraments— they share in Christ's eternal life . He also warns against deceivers who deny Jesus' identity and urges believers to walk in the light, love one another, and remain steadfast in the truth. Unlike his Gospel, which focuses on proving that Jesus is the Son of God, this letter focuses on how believers should live as children of God. John repeatedly contrasts light and darkness, love and hate, truth and deception, making it clear that a true Christian life is marked by righteousness, love, and obedience to God's commands.

## KEY VERSES

✝ **1 John 1:9** – "If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." - God forgives those who repent.

✝ **1 John 2:15-16** – "Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father but is of the world." - Believers must reject worldly temptations.

✝ **1 John 3:18** – "My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth." - Love is demonstrated through actions.

✝ **1 John 4:8** – "He who does not love does not know God, for God is love." - Love is the defining mark of God's people.

✝ **1 John 5:13** – "These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God." - Believers can live with confidence and peace, knowing they are in Christ, as long as they remain faithful, repentant, and united to Him through the life of the Church

## KEY TEACHINGS

John reinforces Jesus' teachings on love, obedience, and truth, reminding believers that following Christ requires living in righteousness and turning away from sin. He echoes Jesus' command that love for one another is the defining mark of true faith and that believers must walk in the light as God is in the light. John also warns against false teachers who seek to distort the Gospel, urging Christians to stay rooted in the truth, test every spirit, and hold fast to Christ's teachings to avoid deception

## KEY THEMES

- 🔍 **Confidence in the Lord** – True confidence grows as believers repent, trust Christ, and keep His commands, remaining rooted in the Church's prayer and Sacraments where His transforming grace continually renews them
- 🔍 **Walking in the Light** – True faith is shown through obedience to God.
- 🔍 **Love as Evidence of Faith** – Genuine believers love one another as Christ commanded.
- 🔍 **Rejecting Sin & Worldliness** – Believers must turn from sin and pursue righteousness.
- 🔍 **Warning Against False Teachers** – Those who deny Jesus' identity are deceivers

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

1 John calls believers to measure the sincerity of their faith by how they yield their hearts to God's grace in love, obedience, and the rejection of sin. It encourages Christians to walk in the light, love one another genuinely, and resist all falsehood. The letter affirms that we persevere on the path of salvation when we abide in Christ through faith, love, obedience, and participation in the holy Sacraments of the Church. Above all, 1 John proclaims that authentic Christianity is a living communion with Christ, whose grace, love, and the power of the Holy Spirit transform us as we open our hearts to Him

**1 | WALKING IN THE LIGHT****1 JOHN 1****2 | OBEDIENCE, LOVE & WARNING****1 JOHN 2****3 | CHILDREN OF GOD VS DEVIL****1 JOHN 3****4 | TESTING THE SPIRITS****1 JOHN 4****5 | ASSURANCE OF SALVATION****1 JOHN 5:1-12****6 | FINAL ENCOURAGEMENTS****1 JOHN 5:13-21****1 | Walking in the Light (1 John 1)**

John proclaims that “God is light, and in Him is no darkness,” urging believers to forsake hidden sin and walk transparently before the Lord. True fellowship requires confessing our sins, trusting the cleansing blood of Jesus, and living in truthful love, so that communion with the Father—and with one another—remains unbroken.

**2 | Obedience, Love & Warning (1 John 2)**

Believers must obey God’s commands, love one another, and reject worldly desires. John warns that lust, pride, and selfish ambition will pass away, but those who do God’s will remain forever. He urges them to stand firm against false teachings.

**3 | Children of God vs. Children of the Devil (1 John 3)**

John contrasts those who follow Christ and practice righteousness with those who continue in sin. True believers love one another and reject sin, while those who live in hatred and rebellion reflect the works of the devil and remain separated from God.

**4 | Testing the Spirits (1 John 4)**

Christians must test every spirit: anyone who denies that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not from God. John declares that God is love, and those who truly know Him will reflect His love by loving others just as He has loved us

**5 | Assurance of Salvation (1 John 5:1-12)**




John reassures believers that living faith in Jesus gives the hope of eternal life as they abide in God’s promises. God testifies by the Spirit, the water, and the blood and that those who believe, obey, and repent while partaking of His life have sure hope of eternal life.

**6 | Final Encouragements (1 John 5:13-21)**

John closes with confidence in salvation, a call to prayer, and a warning against sin and idolatry. He reminds believers that they belong to God, while the world is under the evil one’s influence, urging them to stay in Christ and reject all falsehood

# II JOHN

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** John  
 **Date written:** ~90–95 AD  
 **Location:** Ephesus

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JOHN



FALSE  
TEACHERS








FAITHFUL  
WALKERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

2 John is a book of truth, love, and warning against deception, written by the apostle John to encourage believers to remain faithful to Christ's teachings and be cautious of false teachers. He emphasizes that true faith is shown through love and obedience to God's commands. John warns that many deceivers deny Christ's coming in the flesh and lead others astray. He urges believers to walk in truth and love while standing firm against those who distort the Gospel. John instructs Christians not to welcome or support false teachers, as doing so makes them participants in their wickedness. Instead, they must hold fast to Christ's teachings, guard against deception, and continue walking in love. This short yet powerful letter reminds believers that truth and love go hand in hand, and faithfulness to God's Word, as preserved in the apostolic Tradition, is the key to staying strong in a world of falsehood.






## KEY VERSES

-  **2 John 1:6** – "This is love, that we walk according to His commandments. This is the commandment, that as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in it." - Love and obedience go hand in hand.
-  **2 John 1:7** – "For many deceivers have gone out into the world who do not confess Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist." - False teachers deny essential truths about Jesus.
-  **2 John 1:8** – "Look to yourselves, that we do not lose those things we worked for, but that we may receive a full reward." - Believers must guard their faith and remain steadfast.
-  **2 John 1:10** – "If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine, do not receive him into your house nor greet him." - Christians must not support false teachers.
-  **2 John 1:12** – "Having many things to write to you, I did not wish to do so with paper and ink; but I hope to come to you and speak face to face, that our joy may be full." - Personal fellowship strengthens faith and unity

## KEY TEACHINGS

John reinforces Jesus' teachings on truth, love, and rejecting falsehood. He reminds believers that true love is demonstrated through obedience to God's commands. John echoes Jesus' warnings that many deceivers will come, leading people away from the truth, urging believers to be discerning and not be misled. The letter emphasizes that true Christian fellowship is built on faithfulness to Christ's teachings

## KEY THEMES

-  **Walking in Truth & Love** – Believers must live according to Christ's commands.
-  **Warning Against False Teachers** – Christians should reject deceivers and their distorted teachings.
-  **Obedience to Christ's Commandments** – Faith is demonstrated through love and righteousness.
-  **Confessing the Incarnation** – True faith proclaims that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh
-  **The Importance of Fellowship in Truth** – True Christian unity is built on shared faith and obedience

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

2 John challenges believers to walk in love while remaining discerning about false teachings. It teaches that love is not just a feeling but an active obedience to Christ. The letter reminds Christians that truth matters, and supporting false doctrine is dangerous. It encourages us to be watchful, hold firm to sound teaching, and remain faithful to Christ in all things. Above all, it warns that not everyone who claims to follow Jesus teaches the truth.



**1** | WALKING IN TRUTH & LOVE 2 JOHN 1:1-3



**2** | OBEDIENCE TO GOD'S COMMANDS 2 JOHN 1:4-6



**3** | WARNING OF FALSE TEACHERS 2 JOHN 1:7-9



**4** | REJECTING FALSE TEACHERS 2 JOHN 1:10-11



**5** | READINESS FOR CHRIST'S RETURN 2 JOHN 1:12



**6** | FINAL EXHORTATION 2 JOHN 1:13

### 1 | Walking in Truth & Love (2 John 1:1-3)

John greets the recipients warmly, emphasizing that truth and love are central to the Christian life. He reminds them that walking in truth means remaining faithful to Christ, so that grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and His Son fill them in truth and love

### 2 | Obedience to God's Commands (2 John 1:4-6)

John rejoices that believers walk in obedience to Christ's teachings and encourages them to keep demonstrating love through actions. He stresses that true love is not just words but active obedience to God's truth, calling them to remain steadfast in faith.

### 3 | Warning Against False Teachers (2 John 1:7-9)

John warns that many deceivers have gone into the world, denying Christ's incarnation and leading others astray. He urges believers to guard their faith, stay steadfast in truth, reminding them that Abiding in Christ's teachings keeps us in communion with Him and His Church.

### 4 | Rejecting False Teachers (2 John 1:10-11)

Christians must be vigilant against those who distort the Gospel. John instructs them not to welcome or support false teachers, as doing so participates in their wrongdoing and spreads spiritual deception. He urges them to hold fast to true doctrine.

### 5 | Readiness for Christ's Return (2 John 1:12)




John expresses his desire to speak with the believers in person rather than writing more, as face-to-face fellowship brings greater joy and encouragement. John prefers face-to-face fellowship because it completes their joy in the truth they share.

### 6 | Final Exhortation (2 John 1:13)

John closes with a personal greeting from fellow believers, reinforcing the importance of unity, faithfulness, and love in Christ. He expresses his hope for future fellowship, strengthening their faith and joy in the Lord

# III JOHN

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** John
-  **Date written:** ~90-95 AD
-  **Location :** Ephesus

## MAIN CHARACTERS



GAIUS



DIOTROPHES



DEMETRIUS

## BOOK SUMMARY

3 John is a book of hospitality, faithfulness, and warning against arrogance, written by the apostle John to encourage believers to support faithful workers in the ministry. Addressed to Gaius, a devoted Christian known for his hospitality, the letter contrasts his generosity with Diotrophes, a prideful leader who rejects apostolic authority and refuses to welcome fellow believers. John commends Demetrius as a model of faithfulness and warns against those who seek personal power rather than serving Christ. John urges believers to walk in truth, show love through hospitality, and support fellow Christians who labor for the Gospel. He reminds them that those who do good reflect God, while those who do evil have not truly known Him. This short but personal letter highlights importance of humility, ecclesial unity, and the synergy of faith expressed through works of love.

## KEY VERSES



**3 John 1:4** – "I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth." - Spiritual growth brings great joy.



**3 John 1:5-6** – "Beloved, you do faithfully whatever you do for the brethren and for strangers, who have borne witness of your love before the church. If you send them forward on their journey in a manner worthy of God, you will do well." - Hospitality reflects love for Christ.



**3 John 1:9-10** – "I wrote to the church, but Diotrophes, who loves to have the pre-eminence among them, does not receive us. Therefore, if I come, I will call to mind his deeds which he does, prating against us with malicious words." - Pride and self-importance harm the church.



**3 John 1:11** – "Beloved, do not imitate what is evil, but what is good. He who does good is of God, but he who does evil has not seen God." - Believers must follow righteous examples.



**3 John 1:12** – "Demetrius has a good testimony from all, and from the truth itself. And we also bear witness, and you know that our testimony is true." - A godly reputation is valuable.

## KEY TEACHINGS

John reminds believers that love for God shows in walking in the Truth of Christ, nourished by the sacraments, and extending kindness to others. John warns against self-seeking leaders like Diotrophes, echoing Jesus' words that true leadership is about service, not personal status. The letter reinforces Christ's teaching that our Right actions flow from union with Christ.

## KEY THEMES



**Walking in Truth** – True believers live by the Truth that Christ has taught and that is lived in the Church



**Hospitality & Support for Ministry** – Christians should help those spreading the Gospel.



**Warning Against Arrogance & Division** – Leaders must serve humbly, not seek power.



**Faithfulness in the Christian Life** – Believers persevere by the Spirit's power received in the Sacraments, living repentant, loving service even amid opposition.



**The Power of a Good Testimony** – True witness flows from prayer, Holy Communion, and Spirit-guided obedience, letting God's grace be seen

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

3 John teaches believers to value hospitality, support faithful workers, and be cautious of prideful leaders. It reminds Christians that humility and service reflect Christ's character. The letter encourages us to build a good reputation by living according to God's truth and warns against those who distort the Gospel for personal gain. Above all, it calls believers to walk in righteousness, show generosity, and support fellow Christians in their faith journey



1

WALKING IN TRUTH

3 JOHN 1:1-4



2

SUPPORT FOR GOSPEL WORKERS 3 JOHN 1:5-8



3

ARROGANCE OF DIOTREPHESES 3 JOHN 1:9-10



4

FOLLOWING GOOD EXAMPLES 3 JOHN 1:11



5

COMMENDATION OF DEMETRIUS 3 JOHN 1:12



6

CLOSING BLESSINGS

3 JOHN 1:13-15

### 1 | Walking in Truth (3 John 1:1-4)

John rejoices over Gaius' faithfulness, commending his commitment to truth and righteousness. He emphasizes that nothing brings him greater joy than seeing believers walk in obedience to God's Word and remain steadfast in faith.

### 2 | Support for Traveling Gospel Workers (3 John 1:5-8)

John commends Gaius for his generosity and hospitality toward Gospel workers, encouraging him to keep supporting those who preach Christ. He reminds believers that welcoming them makes them fellow workers in ministry.

### 3 | Arrogance of Diotrephes (3 John 1:9-10)

John warns about Diotrephes, a prideful leader who rejects apostolic authority and refuses to welcome faithful believers. He condemns Diotrephes for spreading malicious talk, seeking control, and even preventing others from offering hospitality.

### 4 | Following Good Examples (3 John 1:11)

John urges believers to imitate godly examples and reject evil influences. He teaches that those who do what is right reflect God's character, but those who persist in wrongdoing show they do not truly know Him.

### 5 | Commendation of Demetrius (3 John 1:12)

John praises Demetrius for his faithful testimony, stating that his reputation among believers proves his integrity and devotion to Christ. He encourages the church to follow trustworthy and godly leaders.

### 6 | Closing Blessings (3 John 1:13-15)

John closes with a heartfelt farewell, expressing his desire to speak with them face-to-face rather than writing more. He sends blessings of peace, warm greetings from fellow believers, and a reminder of their shared faith.

# JUDE

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** Jude
-  **Date written:** ~60-70 AD
-  **Location :** Palestine/Jerusalem

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JUDE



FALSE  
TEACHERS

## BOOK SUMMARY

Jude is a letter of admonition, calling for faithfulness and spiritual alertness. He urges believers to uphold the truth against infiltrating false teachers who twist God's grace into justification for sinful living and reject Christ's authority. Jude cites past examples of divine judgment, fallen angels, Sodom and Gomorrah, and the Israelites who rebelled, showing that God's justice will surely prevail. He exhorts believers to stand firm by humbly offering their hearts to God's grace, strengthening their faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, and abiding in God's love through repentance and communion with Christ in His Church, while awaiting His mercy and eternal life. Jude also advises rescuing those who waver in faith, but warns against the influence of sin. The letter concludes with a doxology, exalting God's power to preserve His people in holiness and to bring them faultless into His glorious presence, promising help to those who depend on His sustaining grace.

## KEY VERSES



**Jude 1:3** – "Beloved, while I was very diligent to write to you concerning our common salvation, I found it necessary to write to you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints" - Christians must actively defend their faith.



**Jude 1:4** – "For certain men have crept in unnoticed, who long ago were marked out for this condemnation, ungodly men, who turn the grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ." - False teachers distort the truth.



**Jude 1:9** – "Yet Michael the archangel, in contending with the devil, when he disputed about the body of Moses, dared not bring against him a reviling accusation, but said, 'The Lord rebuke you'" - Spiritual battles belong to God.



**Jude 1:20-21** – "But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, 21 keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life." - Believers must strengthen their faith.



**Jude 1:24-25** – "Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy, 25 To God our Savior, Who alone is wise, Be glory and majesty, Dominion and power, Both now and forever. Amen" - God preserves His faithful people who remain in Him

## KEY TEACHINGS

Jude draws directly on the teachings of the Lord Jesus, cautioning the faithful about false teachers, encouraging righteous living, and urging them to place their hope in God's righteous judgment. He recalls how Christ warned of wolves in sheep's clothing and commanded His disciples to remain steadfast in divine truth. Jude underscores that God's unearned grace does not open the door to sin, but requires our faithful submission and obedience to His holy commandments

## KEY THEMES



**Contending for the Faith** – Believers must defend God's truth against corruption.



**Certain Judgment on the Wicked** – False teachers face the same fate as past rebels.



**Divine Preservation** – Christ lovingly guards His faithful ones, keeping them from stumbling and presenting them blameless in glory



**Spiritual Vigilance** – Christians must remain alert to deception and build their faith.



**Christ's Ultimate Authority** – False teachers reject Christ, but He reigns supreme

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Jude challenges believers to remain spiritually vigilant, defend their faith, and avoid false doctrines. The letter teaches that God will judge the ungodly, but He also protects those who remain united to Him through repentance, faith, and life in the Church. It encourages Christians to stay strong in prayer, rely on God's wisdom, and trust that Christ will ultimately triumph over all evil.

Above all, it reminds us that God is able to keep us from stumbling, and we must remain firm in our faith until the end

## GENERAL

## NEW TESTAMENT



**1** | **CONTENDING FOR FAITH** | JUDE 1:1-4



**2** | **EXAMPLES OF GOD'S JUDGMENT** | JUDE 1:5-7



**3** | **FALSE TEACHERS CORRUPTION** | JUDE 1:8-11



**4** | **SPIRITUAL CORRUPTION** | JUDE 1:12-16



**5** | **A CALL TO PERSEVERANCE** | JUDE 1:17-23



**6** | **FINAL ENCOURAGEMENT** | JUDE 1:24-25

### 1 | Contending for the Faith (Jude 1:1-4)

Jude urges believers to defend the faith against false teachers who distort God's grace into immorality and deny Christ's authority. He warns that they are leading others astray and must be resisted with unwavering commitment to God's truth.

### 2 | Examples of God's Judgment (Jude 1:5-7)

Jude reminds readers that rebellion against God leads to judgment. He cites Israel's disobedience, fallen angels, and Sodom and Gomorrah's destruction as warnings of divine justice on those who reject Him.

### 3 | False Teachers Corruption (Jude 1:8-11)

False teachers are arrogant, immoral, and spiritually defiant, following the ways of Cain, Balaam, and Korah. Jude warns that they deceive others for personal gain, reject God's authority, and will face destruction.

### 4 | Spiritual Corruption (Jude 1:12-16)

Jude compares false teachers to waterless clouds and barren trees, exposing their emptiness, deception, and destructive influence. They stir division, pursue selfish desires, and lead others astray, but their judgment is certain, as prophesied long ago.

### 5 | A Call to Perseverance (Jude 1:17-23)

Jude urges believers to stay strong, pray in the Spirit, and remain deeply rooted in God's love. He encourages them to show mercy to those struggling while staying alert, guarding against sin, and rescuing those who are being led astray.

### 6 | Final Encouragement (Jude 1:24-25)

Jude closes with a doxology, praising God for keeping His people safe and secure in faith. He assures believers that God will protect them, strengthen them, and bring them into His glorious presence with great joy and ultimate victory.

# REVELATION

## BASIC INFO

-  **Author:** John
-  **Date written:** ~95-96 AD
-  **Location :** Island of Patmos

## MAIN CHARACTERS



JESUS



JOHN



ANTICHRIST



FALSE PROPHET



DRAGON



TWO WITNESSES



MICHAEL



4 HORSEMEN

## BOOK SUMMARY

Revelation is a book of prophecy, warning, and ultimate victory, written by John while exiled on the island of Patmos. It unveils God's final plan for humanity, including the judgment of the wicked, the triumph of Christ, and the renewal of creation through a new heaven and new earth. Through a series of dramatic visions, symbolic imagery, and apocalyptic messages, the book reveals Jesus as the victorious King who will return to judge the nations, overthrow evil, and establish His eternal kingdom. John describes events leading up to Christ's return, including tribulation, the rise of lawlessness and deception, and God's righteous judgment upon the unrepentant. Yet, despite these warnings of judgment, Revelation is also a book of hope, assuring believers that those who remain in communion with Christ through repentance and sacramental life will share in His victory. The book ends with a glorious vision of God dwelling among His redeemed people, where there will be no more death, suffering, or pain—only everlasting joy and peace in His presence

## KEY VERSES



**Revelation 1:8** – "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End," says the Lord, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty." - God is eternal and sovereign over all creation.



**Revelation 3:20** – "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me." - Jesus invites all to follow Him.



**Revelation 13:16-17** – "He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, 17 and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name." - The rise of the Antichrist's control.



**Revelation 19:11** – "Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war." - Jesus returns as the conquering King.



**Revelation 21:4** – "And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away." - God's eternal kingdom is free from suffering

## KEY TEACHINGS

Revelation highlights Jesus teachings on His second coming, judgment, and eternal reward. It echoes His warnings that persecution will increase, but those who endure, responding faithfully to the Holy Spirit, will be saved. The book reinforces that Jesus is the Alpha and Omega, the ruler of all, and His kingdom will have no end. His call to the seven churches reflects His desire for faithfulness, repentance, and perseverance in trials

## KEY THEMES



**Christ's Ultimate Victory** – Jesus defeats Satan, sin, and death forever.



**Judgment & Justice** – God punishes the wicked and rewards the righteous.



**Endurance in Persecution** – Believers must remain faithful in Christ, sustained by the Holy Sacraments



**The Second Coming of Christ** – Jesus returns as King and Judge.



**The New Heaven & Earth** – God creates an eternal kingdom for His people

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Revelation challenges believers to remain faithful to Christ despite trials and opposition. It warns against spiritual compromise and urges readiness for Jesus' return. The book teaches that evil will ultimately be defeated, and God's people will live forever in His presence. Above all, it reminds us that Jesus is victorious, and His promises will be fulfilled—but only those who, in Spirit-enabled endurance, remain in union with Him will share in that final glory



**1** | THE VISION OF CHRIST REVELATION 1



**2** | THE SEVEN CHURCHES REVELATION 2-3



**3** | THE THRONE OF HEAVEN REVELATION 4-5



**4** | THE GREAT TRIBULATION REVELATION 6-11



**5** | THE BEAST & BATTLE REVELATION 12-19



**6** | THE NEW HEAVEN REVELATION 20-22

### 1 | The Vision of Christ (Revelation 1)

John sees Jesus in His glorified form as the Alpha and Omega, shining in divine majesty. Jesus commands him to write what he sees and send messages of warning, encouragement, and faithfulness to the seven churches.

### 2 | The Seven Churches (Revelation 2-3)

Jesus addresses the seven churches, commending their faithfulness and calling them to repentance where needed. Each church receives a unique message, urging them to overcome trials and hold fast to the faith.

### 3 | The Throne of Heaven (Revelation 4-5)

John sees God's glorious throne, surrounded by worshipers and heavenly beings. A scroll sealed with seven seals is presented, but only the Lamb Jesus is worthy to open it, signifying His ultimate authority over history, redemption, and judgment.

### 4 | The Great Tribulation Begins (Revelation 6-11)

The seven seals and seven trumpets bring devastating judgments war, famine, plagues, and disasters. The two witnesses prophesy boldly, and a great spiritual battle unfolds between the forces of good and evil.

### 5 | The Beast & Battle (Revelation 12-19)

Satan, the Beast, and the False Prophet deceive the world, leading nations into rebellion against God. The mark warns against idolatrous worship and counterfeit sacraments. Jesus returns with the armies of heaven, defeats the wicked, and later Satan is bound.

### 6 | The New Heaven & Earth (Revelation 20-22)

Satan is eternally confined to the lake of fire, and the dead are judged before God's great white throne. The old earth passes away, and God creates a new heaven and earth where righteousness dwells. The New Jerusalem, the eternal home of God's people, is revealed, and believers dwell in His glorious presence forever.



# “THE LORD'S PRAYER”

Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name.  
Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth  
as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread.

And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our  
debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, But  
deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the  
kingdom and the power and the glory forever.

Amen.